



APOSTLE GEORGE AKALONU

VOLUME - II

PRAYER, FASTING AND
**SPIRITUAL
WARFARE**

(3RD EDITION)

ASIA, MIDDLE EAST & PACIFIC
EDITION



EDITORIAL TEAM

**AN ORGANIC TEAM IS AT WORK USED BY HOLY SPIRIT TO
MAKE THESE REVELATIONS AVAILABLE TO THE BODY OF
YESHUA, JESUS.**

AUTHOR: APOSTLE GEORGE AKALONU

PUBLISHERS: PASTOR GRACE AKALONU

ELECT AKALONU

CHIEF OF STAFF, KINGDOM BOOKS CLUB

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR (AMP): PASTOR SEEMA KALE

MANAGING EDITOR: MINISTER PRIYADARSHINI

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS:

MINISTER JENNIFER MANOJ

MINISTER GRACY BHENGRA

MINISTER SONAL SONAWANE

MINISTER NIKITA SAHOO

**KINGDOM BOOKS CLUB AMP IS PART OF A GLOBAL
NETWORK OF KINGDOM EDUCATION SYSTEM UNDER THE
VISIONARIES**

TEACHER BRIDGET NUAMAH,

MANAGING EDITOR (EUROPE)

APOSTLE (DR) KATHERINE JONES,

MANAGING EDITOR, AMERICAS

TEACHER STEPHANIE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR,

AKC INC, USA



COPYRIGHT POLICY

We strongly believe in the biblical principle ‘freely you receive, freely you give’.

This eBook version is released free of charge for download at: www.akcamp.co.in. There are no Babylonian copyright restrictions except this: Do not use to print books! Otherwise, use them to teach, train and help other saints and ministers to grow in grace and be trained to serve the Lord more productively! All scripture references are taken from the KING JAMES VERSION, public domain.

ISBN: 978-1-948291-23-1

Published by Kingdom Books Club:

**Asia, Middle East & Pacific Division, 101, Victoria Heights,
Pune, Maharashtra, INDIA.**

We welcome support from those who will pray and those who will give financially to keep this Kingdom Culture project available free to the remnant.

Support financially at: visionarymail7@gmail.com

Website: <http://www.akcamp.co.in>



USE OF HEBRAIC NAMES OF THE MOST HIGH

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title, God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name He revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The Name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua, as well as the Anglicized translation, Jesus, derived from the Greek translation, Ioseus.

We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.



THE NAMES OF GOD

- **Yeshua (Jesus)**
- **Yahweh (Lord, Jehovah)**
- **Elohim (God)**
- **El Shaddai (Lord God Almighty)**
- **El Elyon (The Most High God)**
- **Adonai (Lord, Master)**
- **Jehovah Nissi (The Lord My Banner)**
- **Jehovah-Raah (The Lord My Shepherd)**
- **Jehovah Rapha (The Lord That Heals)**
- **Jehovah Shammah (The Lord Is There)**
- **Jehovah Tsidkenu (The Lord Our Righteousness)**
- **Jehovah Mekoddishkem (The Lord Who Sanctifies You)**
- **El Olam (The Everlasting God)**
- **Qanna (Jealous)**
- **Jehovah Jireh (The Lord Will Provide)**
- **Jehovah Shalom (The Lord Is Peace)**
- **Jehovah Sabaoth (The Lord of Hosts)**

Within the pages of this book you will find that we call our Heavenly Father by His name Yahweh, and our Savior, Yeshua, His name versus referring to Him as a generic god. In no way are we suggesting that you are wrong if you have not yet grasped this revelation.



PREFACE FOR THE KINGDOM CULTURE SERIES

We have tarried before the Lord for some time to receive a rhema concerning how to introduce the books in the series you are about to read. He directed us to share a little bit of how He ordered our steps over a 21-year period between 1996-2017. In 1996, the Lord called us out of denominationalism to serve His Body and Kingdom. As we resigned from a Pastoral calling and began to serve Him and the Body in a community in Africa (Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria), we held on to one critical vision He released beginning August 1996. At that time, we joined other saints to lament the sad state of Africa on almost all fronts of life. It was surreal to hear the Lord comfort us by saying He had appointed His Church in Africa as instrument of a quick work: Rescuing His Kingdom program in the earth realm from corruption in preparation for the return of King Yeshua, Jesus. In August 2006, He directed us to relocate to London which as centre of the world would make our Acts 1:8 assignment more impactful on a global scale. Looking back, because we did not see it then, it is significant that it was 100 years after Azusa Street Revival that the Lord in 2006 birthed Global School of Ministry as a catalyst of Reformation, Restoration, and Revival. Again, we did not see clearly then how extensively it was to be used to rediscover Truths which were missed out by Martin Luther in the Protestant Reformation of 1517. Interestingly, the Lord used various means to make it clear what,



He was about to do was not raise a man or woman, like Martin Luther was raised prominently and publicly. But rather activate a company of saints worldwide with understanding of Him and the Church. A company of saints who embrace His Kingdom pattern and take their place as His sons who would do all His will. In this regard, the Lord made it clear the election of His Church in Africa was not for the purpose of building an 'African Cultural Church'. The wider and more strategic scope was to use His remnant 'out of the seed of Ham' to impact and connect His seed out of Shem and Japheth to constitute the fourth race which is the Elect Remnant or 'one new man' spoken of by Apostle Paul. In other words, the focus of the Lord was simply to use the Global School of Ministry project to activate His elect remnant to walk in unity of the Faith. And, be empowered to represent Him and the Kingdom right where they are in various corners of the world where He preserved them from the claws of Babylon. It was then Holy Spirit provided illumination of this anchor scripture:

Romans 11:5 (KJV) 5 Even so, at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

There is a simple, yet grand key to understanding the fundamental difference between the Martin Luther Protestant Reformation and the Kingdom Culture project.



The Reformation of Martin Luther was designed to 'Protest' some of the dogma and practices of the Roman Catholic Church when he received revelation of their unbiblical origins.

The Kingdom Culture project, on the other hand, is designed to take the Church back to what it was before the Roman Empire embraced the larger wing of the Church, which was tired of persecution and martyrdom in the 4th Century.

In other words, through the Kingdom Culture project, the Omega or End Time Church will be a logical conclusion of what had started in the Alpha or First Century Church.

Unlike other reformation projects before it, Kingdom Culture, through the Global School of Ministry and annual Master Class series of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have two simple keys: Get the Church back into the 'School' Paradigm where Study of the Word is central to both congregational and general ministry. Second, to challenge all saints to receive the Four-dimensional work of Holy Spirit: He Is the Seal of redemption; He uses the Word to Transform Life of Believers from inside out, He Unites saints to live as one indivisible Body of Yeshua notwithstanding their locations or sects; He releases Power through which saints are able to demonstrate the awesome powers of the Risen Yeshua, Jesus!

These are accomplished when leaders and saints sincerely and diligently embrace the ministry of Holy Spirit and the Word through the T>T>E>A>R process. It is one where leaders are used by Holy Spirit to:



Teach saints the whole counsel of Holy Scriptures

Train saints to discover and take their places as effective members of the Body of Yeshua

Equip saints with what it takes to walk in victory through mentorship and support

Activate the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit which may lie dormant in them

Release the saints into productive ministry. This may be by public ordination or Commissioning during ministry events.

500 years after the Protestant Reformation of 1517, the Lord Yeshua, Jesus is activating throughout the earth realm this framework. The framework through which Holy Spirit will undertake training of Reformers who will receive proper understanding of the Pauline Epistles and Master Plan of the true Kingdom Church contained therein, and build individual lives, ministries and congregations accordingly. This Kingdom Culture project involves release of 40 books on dedicated websites where all saints worldwide who desire to discover, pursue and fulfil their callings as the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedek can find the teaching resources to train in the comfort of their own homes.

On the other hand, these 40 books will put in the hands of the great company of elect ministers across the world who know the flock is not theirs but Yeshua's.



These books are tools with which to systematically transform the operating systems of the ministries committed to their trust from 'Theatres' to 'Schools'.

These books collectively make up the curriculum with which to launch their own Global School of Ministry project. The curriculum will ensure every two or three years, fresh sets of fit for-purpose ministers of the gospel who will serve the Lord with all their hearts are produced.

All 40 books on the websites constitute what it takes to root out the leaven of Babylon derived from our various experiences with Christian Religion. They therefore constitute what we need to embrace and walk in true Kingdom Culture. It is through ministry of the Word that the Church will be prepared and made ready for return of her Groom:

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV) 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.



Please intentionally study this and the other resources in the series prayerfully under unction of Holy Spirit with your Bible to confirm all the points made. As you train, necessity is upon you to make your vessel available for Holy Spirit to use to transmit these empowering truths to other saints who yearn for empowerment!

Psalm 68:11 (KJV) 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV) 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

May Elohim, our heavenly Father make you the instrument of His Grace, He designed you to be!



CONTENTS

- 1.OVERVIEW, DEFINITION, PERSPECTIVES**
- 2.UNDERSTANDING SATAN THE CHIEF
ADVERSARY**
- 3.THE STRUCTURE OF SATAN’S EVIL KINGDOM**
- 4.THE STATUTE OF LIMITATION IN SPIRITUAL
WARFARE**
- 5.OFFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE(1)**
- 6.OFFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE (2) -
FORMS/EQUIPMENT OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE**
- 7.DEFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE (1)**
- 8.DEFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE PART 2**
- 9.DEFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE PART 3**
- 10.TWO OPPOSITE REALITIES**
- 11.THE MANDATE, POWER AND AUTHORITY TO
‘GO YE’**
- 12.3 REALMS OF SPIRITUAL AUTHORITY**
- 13.CONVENTIONAL AND ASYMMETRICAL
SPIRITUAL WARFARE**



**14. KEY CONSIDERATIONS IN CONVENTIONAL
AND ASYMMETRICAL SPIRITUAL WARFARE**

**15. EXCLUSION CLAUSES IN ASYMMETRICAL
SPIRITUAL WARFARE**

16. THE EXCLUSION CLAUSES PART 2

**17. ACTIONABLE SPIRITUAL INTELLIGENCE AND
RULES OF ENGAGEMENT FOR SPIRITUAL
WARFARE**

**18. SIGNIFICANCE OF TIMES AND SEASONS IN
THE WAGING OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE PART 1**

**19. SIGNIFICANCE OF TIMES AND SEASONS IN
WAGING ASYMMETRICAL SPIRITUAL WARFARE
PART 2**

**20. RULES OF ENGAGEMENT IN SPIRITUAL
WARFARE (1)**

**21. RULES OF ENGAGEMENT IN SPIRITUAL
WARFARE (2)**



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 1. OVERVIEW, DEFINITION, PERSPECTIVES

The first volume of this resource focused on prayer and fasting. Because of the expansive scope of revelations in the realm of Spiritual Warfare, which deals with the sensitive and often misunderstood and misapplied sphere of life in the earth realm. We shall use a framework from the original synopsis and expand same to cover a number of inter-related topics. By the Grace received for this Course, we will cover understanding of these issues:

1. What is spiritual warfare? Definitions
2. Two broad distortions of spiritual warfare and



the right biblical perspective

3. Understanding of three basic realities in the subject of spiritual warfare:

i. The reality that Satan is a created being with limited capacity circumscribed by the Divine statute of limitations.

ii. Understand how Satan seems to be everywhere wreaking havoc; and

iii. The need for saints to hide in their Redeemer 24/7.

4. Understanding of the origin and structure of the Kingdom of Darkness and its operational strategy in the earth realm.

5. Understanding the Statute of Limitation in Spiritual Warfare

6. Defensive and Offensive dimensions and tools in spiritual warfare.

7. Equipment and Instruments for Spiritual Warfare.



8. The Mandate, Power and Authority to Go Ye:
Fulfilment of the Great Commission is the legal ground of victory in spiritual warfare.

9. Three realms of spiritual authority for spiritual warfare

10. Conventional Spiritual Warfare

11. Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare

12. How do we distinguish between spiritual, spiritism, soulism and devilish operations in the arena of prayer and spiritual warfare?

13. What are doctrines of devils (demons) in the ministry of prayer and spiritual warfare?

Let us say right away that those who 'deploy Holy Ghost Fire' to kill their enemies are engaged in charismatic witchcraft! To use the Blood of the Lamb to kill 'enemies' is to abuse the basis of the New Covenant.



Whereas 3000 people died the day the Law was given, 3000 were saved on the Day of Pentecost because it is a covenant of life.

Our prayer is that as the truth is declared by revelation and power of Holy Spirit, all those enrolled for this course will be set free of ignorance and rather be empowered to walk in liberty and victory as sons of Elohim and ambassadors of His Kingdom in the portion of the earth realm He assigned us, in Yeshua's Name, amen!

*And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. **John 8:32 (KJV)***

*If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. **John 8:36 (KJV)***

Definition: Spiritual warfare is the act of standing



on the finished work of redemption at Calvary Cross to war, in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus and at the prompting Holy Spirit, against the devil and his evil forces and by doing so enforce the ordinances and purposes of Yahweh on planet earth (land, waters, first and second heavens).

Explanation: Sons of Elohim have the capacity in Yeshua to enforce all that He accomplished when He proclaimed, 'It is finished' John 19:30. They execute spiritual warfare in form of authoritative proclamations and decrees derived from the word of Elohim and made at prompting of Holy Spirit from faith filled hearts.

Spiritual warfare is waged against Satan and his evil cohorts in the terrestrial (land/earth), celestial (first and second heavens – Satan is



called the prince of the power of the air) and the marine world (the oceans and bodies of water of the earth realm where marine spirits operate.) We need to take note that spiritual warfare is not waged against human beings, even when they may be his willing or unconscious agents.

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV)

Distortions of Spiritual Warfare by two Opposing camps

Denominations divide the Body of Yeshua by clinging to limited insights they receive in the



word and making dogma out of them. The problem with dogma is that it may not necessarily reflect the whole truth but can deceive by shutting off other truths. For this reason, those who cling to dogma do great damage to their souls as they lack the full counsel of Yahweh. Half knowledge can indeed be dangerous! Nowhere is this danger more evident than in the two major camps that dominate discussions on Spiritual Warfare. For sake of clarity, let us call them the 'First World' and 'Third World' camps.

The First World Camp

These are ministers from the developed nations or advanced economies. After years of prosperity with all basic provisions generally met, they seem to have concluded that the



issue of Satan and evil spirits is a kind of fable reserved for 'primitive jungle' societies. Consequently, they do not seem to experience direct encounters with the powers of darkness (or so they believe). They are not able to make a connection between the massive break down of the moral compass of Judeo-Christian values and the attendant deviant behaviour at all levels in their countries with the war of attrition Satan and his assigned cohorts are waging against humanity. They cannot comprehend that the cases of constant terrorist threats, of Gun violence, Suicide, drunkenness, and many amazing signs of moral failure have satanic under tones. Satan is the father of lies and one dark art in his arsenal is to deceive people to believe that he does not exist. In that case, he simply roams unchallenged, wreaking havoc while people chase shadows to blame.



These brethren love Yeshua, Jesus read and teach from the Bible but are clearly blind, leading blind followers who adore them into ditches.

*Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. **Matthew 15:14 (KJV)***

By not believing or teaching certain realities because they seem to have it all, they expose saints to the worst of spiritual and social sins: ignorance which leads to destruction.

My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children

Hosea 4:6 (KJV)



Scripture is to be taught in fidelity to what Yahweh says, not subject to our personal opinions or experiences. Because of this tendency, the overall trend in Western societies – apart from a few pockets - is towards godless Liberal ethos or self-righteousness/hypocrisy of the religious right and tendency to confine biblical spirituality to the realm of privacy. Without knowing it, such tendencies are outcomes of the long war of attrition Satan and his agents have waged against humanity since the Garden of Eden.

The Third World Camp

These are ministers who have experienced the activities of Satan and his demons first-hand or



know many who have suffered uncountable torment, pain and even destruction of lives and properties. For them, this is no academic exercise: Satan and evil spirits are real. Consequently, they invest considerable time and effort to study the subject matter of Spiritual warfare, pray more about it, teach it often and conduct deliverance services both inside congregational settings, on special days, in homes and offices. While this camp knows about the subject matter, the attendant risk and danger is that they inadvertently promote Satan and Satan consciousness, at times to the ridiculous extent that God consciousness and righteousness consciousness recedes from the mental frame of believers. What a tragedy.

In some ministries, many saints have been 'programmed' to utter the name of Satan and



evil spirits more than they pronounce the Name that is above all names, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah. This anomaly has bred a degree of Satan-consciousness which brings through the back door, a new form of spiritual and mental enslavement to religion of dead works and empty rituals!

Unfortunately for this approach, it often leads saints to not embrace the reality that some things suffered are simply fruit of bad seeds sown or their mistakes, attitudes, or character defects. Hanging everything on Satan can therefore lead to a state of spiritual irresponsibility. To believe Satan is supreme and all powerful, equal, and opposite to Elohim is another trick that he uses to deceive saints because it is a lie and blasphemous to boot. In so doing, saints are led down the path of



danger as they bring railing accusations against Satan concerning difficulties they face even when he is not present or the direct cause! As they work themselves into a frenzy to 'attack' Satan and hang on him their burdens, such saints may pause to consider this word of caution:

*Likewise, also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. **Jude 8-10 (KJV).***



In this setting, many believers have been conditioned to forget that Yahweh is the Supreme Ruler of the universe, is Omniscient, Omnipresent, Omnipotent and Omnibenevolent, The fountain of Grace and Mercy. People become so legalistic that they attribute some of their present problems to what they did as children and unsaved youth though they have repented of and renounced them thoroughly when saved!

To compound this reality, they literarily worship the deliverance ministers and gladly pay outrageous fees to receive 'deliverance' that never really happens. Some are enslaved to several bouts of fasting (7, 21, 40, 50, 70, 100 days) that are continuous with 'goal posts' of deliverance continually shifted. They are extorted of huge sums of money from their



favoured preachers who feed fat by pumping fear into their hearts. Poorly printed 'prayer books', 'anointing oil' and other points of contact are sold at outrageous prices and people have no choice than to buy. Yeshua would have been scandalised at the way the mercantile spirit of Babylon has invaded so-called 'churches' and obviously would have chased out the money men.

And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these



*things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise. **John 2:13-16 (KJV)***

It is sad that some believers are programmed to believe that some people they know are supposed to be enemies responsible for their woes. In such assemblies, people do not allow others (same congregants) to touch their children neither do they eat and drink together. This situation is not the intent of our King. This is legalism in disguise and cannot make their practitioners perfect in Yeshua.

The palpable spirit of fear and apprehension that is self-evident in such ministries prove without doubt that bondage, rather than liberty is their defining feature.

Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels,



*intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, 21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? **Colossians 2:18-22 (KJV)***

There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

1 John 4:18 (KJV)

The bible says that fear has torment and cannot bring perfection.



The Balanced approach

There is a third way which is a balanced approach to the subject matter. It is that of systematic exposition of the Holy Scriptures under the guidance of Holy Spirit Who is given to teach us all truth. It is also an approach which is hinged on the Words of King Yeshua and His apostles as well as their practical demonstration of Spiritual Warfare. To understand this subject in its fuller dimension, we need to also grasp the realities of another book we offer free of charge titled 'Critical Adversaries'.

Please download it from any of the two websites of the Kingdom Educational System **www.gsom.ac** & **www.kingdombooksclub.com**



Assignment:

- 1. What is spiritual warfare?*
- 2. Summarise the two opposing schools of thought about Satan and discuss the correct understanding of who he is and his activities.*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 2. UNDERSTANDING SATAN THE CHIEF ADVERSARY

In the previous lesson, we began the volume on Spiritual Warfare with a general introduction. In this lesson, we will gain a deeper understanding of the chief adversary, Satan who is behind most of the pain which humans experience – directly or indirectly. Two tendencies must be avoided regarding Satan, the Devil:

- Tendency to live in ignorance of who he is and his extreme capacity to do evil
- Tendency to over-rate him to the extent that we fall into the trap of ascribing to him certain attributes of Elohim Who alone is All Powerful.



Satan has a vested interest in deceiving believers to think that he has the same immutable attributes as Elohim, The Godhead. Satan is not Omnipotent, Omnipresent or Omniscient. Those who believe the lie are not just deceived, they are walking in blasphemy! However, it is needful to know that because he is the crafty master of deception and father of lies, he has organised his dark kingdom in such a way that his agents represent him at all strata of life so effectively that the unwary are led to believe that he is everywhere, personally responsible for afflictions and travails of all people, everywhere.

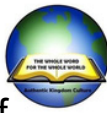
It is critically important to Satan that the saints believe and cling to this distorted view of who he actually is and the true extent of his power



and operations. If you over rate him to the degree of ascribing to him qualities that belong to Elohim alone, you open a door of oppression for yourself. For this reason, we must pray for revelation to have a proper understanding of this enemy of Elohim and our souls. The truth is that Satan is not everywhere at the same time, a quality ascribable to Elohim alone! On the other hand, we should also not underestimate Satan, as this also gives him space to wreak havoc. The solution is to stay in the word.

Let us take note of these basic realities that are grounded in the Holy Scriptures:

1. Satan is a created being with a beginning as we shall see shortly, and an ending (in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone as Revelation 20:7-10 says. Though strong and powerful, he operates



within the framework of a divine statute of limitations. Before he fell, Satan was known as Lucifer, the archangel that worked very close to Elohim.

As worship leader of the heavenly choir, so to say, he served at the centre of the Throne of Grace. Filled with wisdom and beauty, he was wired to produce music. Pride and vaulting ambition caused him to err and seek to seize the throne of The Most High, leading to his transmutation from Lucifer to Satan the Devil and consequent expulsion from heaven. Because he was an arch angel, he had access to much of the mysteries of life and in his fallen state twisted them for dark purposes to make men switch loyalty from Elohim to himself. The origin of the fall of Lucifer is described in this scripture:



*How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? **Isaiah 14:12-17 (KJV).***

The book of Ezekiel goes further to describe how Lucifer was when created and enjoyed



intimacy with the Most High.

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. 14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created,



till iniquity was found in thee. 16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.



Ezekiel 28:11-19 (KJV)

2. Understand how Satan seems to be everywhere wreaking havoc. This is achieved on two levels:

2.1. Satan achieves his seeming ubiquity of presence with the presence of his vast army of cohorts spread across the world.

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV).

On the day of his fall, Satan was able to deceive multitude of angels to follow him in his rebellion. It is estimated that as much as one third of the angels were part of that rebellion.



And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.⁴ And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Revelations 12:3-4 (KJV).

Satan has organized them into a powerful, well-knit kingdom of darkness with each disciplined officer holding down a specific territory and representing him as ambassador and agent. Some demons (fallen angels) have specific assignment over individuals while others are assigned to families, communities, ethnic groups/tribes, and nations. On the other hand, some are assigned to influence and dominate



specific cultural heights of society (Family, Schools, Arts/Literature, Culture, Media, Government/Politics, Business/the Professions, The Military and Religion which is not Yeshua and Kingdom-centred, including vast swathes of organized Christianity). In this setting, they supervise influence those mountains of society to function according to his pattern and will. We will examine his evil hierarchy in detail further on in this book.

2.2. Speed. It is also noteworthy that Satan wanders throughout the whole earth at a demonic pace that is faster than the speed of light.

Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present



*himself before the Lord. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. **Job 2:1-2 (KJV)***

The following are imageries which convey his mobility:

·He walks about like a roaring Lion seeking who to devour.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

1 Peter 5:8 (KJV)

·Like a thief, he is constantly seeking who and what to steal, kill and destroy.



*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10 (KJV)***

The ability of Satan to wreak havoc and inflict pain is real and well documented in the Bible. We will consider some aspects of his nefarious activities in this work,

The 3 Key limitations to Satan's capacity.

The great powers Satan seems to have are however circumscribed by a number of factors:

- i. The divine statute of limitations. This is the reality that as a created being, Satan is not permitted to go beyond any scope or limit defined by Elohim for our protection and



and preservation. This was first revealed in the case where Elohim permitted him to try Job but not touch his life.

Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of



of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. 12 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord.

Job 1:6-12 (KJV)

ii. Secondly, the comprehensive victory of Yeshua at the Cross on behalf of all who believe means that those who are saved can hide in their redeemer and be secure therein.

John 10:10. Yeshua, by His indwelling Holy Spirit in us is greater than Satan and all his evil powers that are outside our beings.

1 John 4:4; 1 John 5:4-5

iii. By understanding and faith, saints can



apply the shed blood of Yeshua and authority of His Name to effectively resist and overcome Satan.

And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Revelation 12:11 (KJV)

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at



the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV).

Those who are redeemed by the Blood of Yeshua are given the capacity to resist Satan successfully using the two tools above.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.1 Peter 5: 8-9

2. Saints need to hide in Yeshua! To live in



victory, saints need to walk in full understanding that we have an enemy and a host of evil forces intent on undoing what Elohim has done for us.

Saints should desire discernment to understand the nature and mode of operation of demonic spirits functioning in their spheres of influence and know that those who are redeemed by the Blood that Yeshua shed, who abide in Him and allow His word to abide in them have passed from death to life; are transited from victims to victors as long as they set their affections on things above and seek first the Kingdom of Yahweh. This gives them double protective insurance that Satan cannot touch!

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things



above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

Colossians 3:1-4 (KJV)

Assignment:

1. Kindly share some of the major things you learn about Lucifer before his fall from the two passages in Isaiah and Ezekiel.

2. What are the ways in which Satan tries to give the impression that he is everywhere, all the time?



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 3. THE STRUCTURE OF SATAN'S EVIL KINGDOM

Of the things Abba shared with us so far, the following can be deduced:

1. Satan is real as are demons who are fallen angels subject to him in a total sense.
2. To ignore the reality of the existence of Satan is to live in denial. Since ignorance is not a virtue, the one who denies this reality is, from a spiritual point of view, blind.
3. On the other hand, exaggerating the person and powers of Satan to the degree of counting him to be equal and opposite of Elohim, his Creator, is to succumb to his lies and an act of



blasphemy. This can open up the saint who believes the lie to greater realms of oppression and possible possession! How Satan became Satan: the Fall of Lucifer from Grace

It is safe and healthy to remind ourselves of the origin of Satan in the fall of Lucifer in eternity past, well before the earth realm was created as detailed in ***Isaiah 14:12-17 (KJV) and***

Ezekiel 28:11-19 (KJV)

The first thing we need to understand is that from the day of his fall, Satan the Devil did not just go to fold his hands in hell which became his headquarters, living an inactive life. Rather, he inspired and encouraged a multitude of angels to join his rebellion. The imagery in this passage is telling:

And there appeared another wonder in heaven;



and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman, which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Revelation 12:3-4 (KJV).

Kingdom of darkness: Levels of authority and circumference of operation.

We now proceed to learn a little more about Satan, his companions and agents and how they are structured to give the impression of ubiquity. In other words, some of the things saints glibly attribute to Satan are in fact direct activities of these officers in the kingdom where he is chief. Discernment of spirits will enable us



to know exactly what we are up against so that instead of praying generally, we can deal with the hindering or opposing spirits by name, just as Yeshua and his disciples did.

When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

Mark 9:25

In one single verse, the hierarchical structure of the Kingdom of darkness is outlined for our benefit.

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.



Ephesians 6:12 (KJV).

We learn that while Satan is at the apex of the Kingdom of darkness, there are other levels of authorities who work with him to steal, kill and destroy. Let us gain more insight into what those spirit beings are.

Principalities: These are ruling territorial demons which have charge over large areas such as nations, ethnicities and vast number of people. Principalities have these assignments, among many others:

- 1.They are assigned to enforce the ordinances and plans of Satan in their spheres of influence.
- 2.They are also assigned to ensure that people in those areas have a distorted view of Elohim, to see no need for Him in their affairs.



3.Their chief goals is to cause multitudes to not see Yeshua or understand the message of the 4.Kingdom so that ultimately, they end up in the lake of fire and brimstone.

5.They try to hinder prayers of saints within the territories they are assigned to.

Just as there was a Prince of Persia trying to hinder the prayers of Daniel, there are Princes of nations and territories today.

*Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. **Daniel 10:12-13 (KJV)***



It is interesting that the Prince of Greece was also mentioned in that scripture.

Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

Daniel 10:20 (KJV).

Declaring that one is binding the Prince of Persia or the Prince of Grecia is therefore nothing more than spiritual illiteracy! The Principalities are assigned to specific territories or nations where you are or where you are assigned and sent to.

Powers: These are ruling demons that exercise influence over all thrones from which human rulership is exercised. Since the day Satan



deceived Adam and Eve and became god of this world, he dedicated all thrones of authority to serve his agenda. Satan was so confident in the success of his strategy that he even offered a global throne to Yeshua.

*Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. **Matthew 4:8-10 (KJV)***

That same global throne is what he will offer to the individual who would be the anti-Christ after the rapture when the true Kingdom Church is



taken away.

Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after



the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 2
Thessalonians 2:3-10 (KJV).

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. 3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. 4 And they



worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

Revelation 13:1-4 (KJV).

Powers are therefore the demons Satan assigned to control those who sit thereon. This is why those who are unsaved as well as weak Christians who ascend to thrones without breaking the evil influence and dedicating same to Elohim often falter. This was the case most of the Kings of Israel who succeeded Solomon and Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

The demonic Powers which undergird all thrones on planet earth have as a prime objective, the need to cause the human rulers to forget that they are ministers of Elohim.



Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. 6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers,



attending continually upon this very thing.

Romans 13:1-6 (KJV).

With this deception, such human rulers go into delusions of grandeur and forget that they are created beings, until it is too late when sickness, rebellion, overthrow by coup, loss of elections or death cuts them down. Have you not known some people closely and could vouch for them that they are Christians or people of integrity but within a few months or years of being in political office, you can hardly approach, counsel or vouch for them again? Now you know what is at work! Rather than complain and moan, deal with this demonic power and you can recover the affection of your friend or relative.

Rulers of the darkness of this world. These are



demons whose principal assignments are to inflict all manner of pain, suffering and crises upon mankind. The idea is to make people, in the heat of intense pain, to “curse God and die” as the wife of Job suggested in **Job 2:9**. They supervise a multitude of demons and evil spirits are such demons specifically assigned to do all manner of evil such as to instigate wars, release, and spread Pandemics, epidemics, and diseases. They also cause people to forget important appointments, occasion wrong speech, occasion misunderstanding of intent, rouse people into stubbornness and insubordination, make children headstrong, self-willed and wild, cause people to tend to criminality and indeed all kinds of evil. The natural is engineered from the spiritual. For this reason, virtually every imaginable evil that can come upon mankind have their roots in the



infernal hearts of Satan and his agents who rule the dark dimensions of life. Spiritual wickedness in high places. These are religious demons whose chief assignments are to cause humans to worship false gods and to draw their hearts away from the only true Creator. Part of their duty as representatives of Satan is to ensure that people within their spheres of influence are closed to or reject the salvation freely offered by His Grace in Yeshua, Jesus.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.2 Corinthians 4:3-4

They promote the myriads of false religions that



litter the universe. They appear as angels of light to cause men to receive extraordinary “light” from above which draw multitudes towards hell while believing they are serving Yahweh. Even within the Christian faith, these demons are responsible for all the falling always that have occurred since the days of Yeshua, Jesus when out of 500 that saw Him ascend bodily into heaven, only 120 heeded His instruction not to go forth until the Church was officially birthed at Pentecost.

But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.¹³ For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.¹⁴ And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.



*15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. **2 Corinthians 11:12-15***

Every false doctrine including that which in the name of 'Grace' causes Christians to live carelessly, oblivious of the imminence of the return of King Yeshua and tendencies to eat and drink and forget the Great Commission are instigated by spiritual wickedness in high places. These demons twisted divine prosperity out of context to promote covetousness as prosperity messages with saints piling up treasure for generations to come while the Kingdom needs within their localities and other parts of the world went unmet. Today, these demons have penetrated the Kingdom message movement to promote a false and toxic gospel



which depreciates the person of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah to be a mere (undefined)

King and not Divine. At the same time, these demons have twisted scripture out of context to tell saints that they are of equal rank with Yeshua, Jesus since He is only our senior brother so that they will no longer have awe or give Him the glory that is due. The demons on assignment do study the Scriptures but twist and turn their essential meanings upside down in order blind the eyes of those they deceive.

The most outstanding assignment of these demons is to cause men to walk in ignorance of who Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah is. As the pivot of the salvation of man, inability to grasp the reality of His Divinity implies rejection of the plan of salvation.



Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV)

Human cohorts and agents. In addition to these spirit beings, there are humans who are inclined to evil and thus lend their vessels to Satan to possess and use to think, say and do evil.

And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith. 2 Thessalonians 3:2 (KJV)

They do not have to plan evil. Their imaginations and actions are evil continually! In this, they simply demonstrate the reality of what is in control of their lives. That is why we are not



to focus on the vessels but on their 'bosses'. If we focus rightly, we can have compassion on the vessels and deal with the spirits at work through them. Better still, as Paul instructs, we can hand over the battle to Yahweh whose HolySpirit possesses us! He generally does a better job in Spiritual warfare! Such people include:

- People who intermingle with the occult in various forms.
- Those who consult with mediums and operate with magical powers.
- People who accept the spirit of witchcraft with capacity to cast spells on fellow human beings and lead them into evil as Witches (Feminine) and Wizards (Masculine).
- Preachers who are drained of the Holy Spirit but recourse to satanic powers with which to



manipulate their followers to do their bidding.

- Those who observe horoscopes and all types of astrological tools even on social media.

Do not fear them because we are hidden in Yeshua Who Name and Blood avail for us!

Colossians 3:1-3, Philipians 2:5-11, Revelation 12:11, 1 John 4:4, 1 John 5:4-5.

Yeshua was very clear that the fate of Satan and his evil cohorts will be the same.

*Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: **Matthew 25:41 (KJV)***



Assignments:

- 1. Please mention the evil Kingdom and hierarchy of Satan and summarise the functions of each.*
- 2. Please share any other things you have learnt from this chapter.*
- 3. What will you do with this chapter?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 4. THE STATUTE OF LIMITATION IN SPIRITUAL WARFARE

There is the tendency by many believers under constant attack of Satan and his agents or those who do not have enough understanding of the subject matter of spiritual warfare to feel overwhelmed and even fearful. Both are unhealthy responses which play further into the hands and plans of Satan. That is why before we proceed further, we need to examine a Biblical reality: Satan does not have the liberty to do whatever he wants to anyone, anywhere and anyhow. As a created being, the powers and activities of Satan are circumscribed by the reality that he is a created being.



A. Definition: The Statute of Limitation is the Divine limitation placed upon Satan, as a created being, so that all his intentions and activities as well as those of his cohorts will ultimately work together towards manifestation of the Supreme will of Elohim in lives of His saints.

Explanation. The statute reminds us that Satan is a created being with limits to his knowledge, understanding and power. Without the statute of limitations, Satan would operate without restraint – doing whatever he wants, anytime, anywhere. That would grant him what he covets most: to be regarded as Omnipotent, Omnipresent and Omniscient. Unfortunately for him, those three attributes are ascribable to Elohim alone.



All of creation – including Satan – is subject to the Creator. In this regard, Satan, in all his evil disposition and wickedness cannot execute any evil enterprise against anyone redeemed by the Blood outside of limits approved by Elohim. If this is so, whatever evil he inflicts cannot destroy for instance, the life of saints who know their identity in Yeshua and Who He is in them and receive all the equipment for success including these revelations. It is in this regard that we see the brilliance of Elohim in making all things believers experience – the good, bad, and ugly – work together for their ultimate good. Rather, their spiritual muscles are built up thereby. These scriptures capture this reality.

And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For



whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As



it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV)

*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10 (KJV)***

None of the things we go through are designed or permitted to destroy but rather to act as



instrument of process for our perfection and ultimate victory. When we are going through challenges, it is essential not to be fixated on the pains or the enemy behind them but to look unto Yeshua, the author and finisher of our faith. He has already set up a statute of limitation on Satan which ensures that his evil plans and activities are constrained thereby while we receive grace to ultimately overcome and walk in the Divine purpose..

It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God



knoweth;) 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. 5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. 6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me. 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest



upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. 11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

2 Corinthians 12:1-11 (KJV)

B. Basis of the Statute of Limitation. The statute of limitation is based on these realities.

1. Elohim Alone is the Supreme Ruler of the Universe on whose buck all things stop. He is God all by Himself.

Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

Jeremiah 32:27 (KJV).



*Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. **Jeremiah 33:3 (KJV).***

1. Yeshua is the Head of All Principality and Power with a Divine mandate to be Supreme Ruler and Potentate of the earth realm.

*For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: **Colossians 2:9-10 (KJV)***

That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath



seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

1 Timothy 6:14-16 (KJV)

1. The sacrifice of Yeshua at the Cross of Calvary meant that the chief tool through which Satan had humans in bondage – Fear of death - was comprehensively broken.

For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again,



*Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. **Hebrews 2:10-15 (KJV)***

2. It is finished! When Yeshua paid the Supreme Price for the redemption of humanity, He proclaimed 'It is finished' (**John 19:30**). Up till that moment, Satan had the legal right to do whatever he like with humans since the day he became the god of this world by deceiving Eve and Adam. By His Incarnation, life, suffering and death, Yeshua legally ended that capacity of Satan. While he can still do whatever he like



with humans since the day he became the god of this world by deceiving Eve and Adam. By His Incarnation, life, suffering and death, Yeshua legally ended that capacity of Satan. While he can still do whatever he like with unbelievers, the legal power of Satan to smite and torment saints at will was taken away as they were translated from his grip into the Kingdom of Yahweh! By doing this, Yeshua was not founding a religious organisation but rather opening the life gate for those who would become members of the Family of Yahweh on earth.

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom



we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. 21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked



works, yet now hath he reconciled 22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprieveable in his sight: 23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; 24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

Colossians 1:12-24 (KJV)

That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: 11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated



*according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: 12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. **Ephesians 1:10-12 (KJV)***

3. All Power in heaven, on earth and under the earth belongs to Yeshua

*And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. **Matthew 28:18 (KJV)***

4. Yeshua is with His Ambassadors always, even when they are going through the fires of life.

*Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen **Matthew 28:20 (KJV)***



*Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. **Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV)***

5. Yeshua has vested every saint – not a few super ministers - with the authority of His Name and Power of His Blood to push back the frontiers of darkness, resist Satan and subdue his evil systems.

And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after



*the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. **Mark 16:17-20 (KJV)***

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things



under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV)

And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Revelation 12:11

Even in the Old covenant, let us see the Statute of Limitation at work. Satan had to take permission from Yahweh before he could oppress Job! Even in granting that permission, Yahweh set a limit to what Satan could do: he was not permitted to kill Job

(See Job 1 verse 12).



Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? 9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. 12 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold,



all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord. 13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: 15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and



*have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, 21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. 22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. **Job 1:6-22 (KJV)***



At the same time, no matter what Satan and his agents do to saints whose lives are hidden in Yeshua, it will ultimately work together for their good, though there may be some pain along the line. Subsequent permission sought by Satan led him to inflict more pain but could not destroy the life of Job.

Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 3 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and



*escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. 4 And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. 6 And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. 7 So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. **Job 2:1-7 (KJV).***

Through his travails, Job's life was sustained by the statute of limitation expressly stated in *Job 1:12 and Job 2:6*. Eventually, all that Job suffered was ultimately part of the process to prepare him for the greater glory and blessings ahead. At the end of the process, here was the



testimony of Job:

And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before. 11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold. 12 So the Lord blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. 13 He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the



second, *Kezia*; and the name of the third, *Kerenhappuch*. 15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. 17 So Job died, being old and full of days.

Job 42:10-17 (KJV)

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV)

If you are going through attacks of the wicked one or his agents, be comforted in the truth of



two realities: Satan's ability to destroy you is limited by Royal Statute. Secondly you can rest in the promise that Elohim is ever with you!

*When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. **Isaiah 43:2***

*Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.⁶ So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. **Hebrews 13:5-6***

Summary: With the Authority of the Name of Yeshua, the Power of His Blood, Holy Spirit with



in us, the Power of the Word within our hearts which are unleashed through our lips in persistent Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual warfare backed by the dynamic power of Faith, every true child of Elohim is an extraordinary, victorious warrior in the earth realm.

Assignment:

1. What is the Statute of Limitation? Please explain

2. Kindly outline the basis of the statute of limitations

3. How did the statute of limitations apply to Job?

4. Kindly share any other personal lesson you learnt.



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 5. OFFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE(1)

As we continue this practical course, it is needful to remember the basis on which it stands. It is the reality that there are two Kingdoms or worlds co-habiting the same earth realm. Their cultures are different, and their rulers are different.

- On the one hand is the Kingdom of Elohim, which is a righteous kingdom of Love, full of Light under the rulership of Yeshua, Jesus.
- The Kingdom of darkness under the reign of Satan. The culture of this kingdom is that of Sin, Fear, Hatred, and all things which dominate



human beings and enslave them to do the bidding of Satan whether they are conscious of it or not.

The Inevitable Conflict.

With the above, we see that there is an inevitable state of conflict between the two kingdoms. Let us expand on that theme a little bit more. Satan is the prince of the power of the air. He and his hordes of principal and regular cohorts operate in the realm of the first and second heavens, the air, land, and waters of the earth realm from where they manipulate the minds of humans, tries to dominate their consciousness, and use whatever they can to steal, kill and destroy lives of humans. This includes anything or things which can make life uncomfortable, painful, and difficult leading to



trauma, poverty, lack, inability to fulfil destiny and premature death. Above all else, Satan desires to keep humans in bondage of sin so that they would spend eternity with him in hell and the Lake of Fire and Brimstone.

*And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. **Ephesians 2:1-3 (KJV)***

On the other hand, Yeshua came to rescue as many humans as possible from the inherent Sin



gene of Adam and deliver them from the rulership of Satan and Sin so that we may have the abundant life in the earth realm and enjoy eternity with Him.

*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10 (KJV)***

He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

1 John 3:8 (KJV)

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed



of the devil; for God was with him.

Acts 10:38 (KJV).

There is no one on earth who is in a neutral camp at any given time. Humans are either for Yeshua or for Satan. That is why for believers, it can be inferred that there is a specific sin called INDIFFERENCE. It is akin to living under the curse of Meroz.

*Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord,
curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
because they came not to the help of the Lord,
to the help of the Lord against the mighty.*
Judges 5:23 (KJV).

It is hoped that saints who undertake this course will be equipped with practical tools and revelation of what it takes to be firmly on the



side of King Yeshua, winning always with Him and the company of the redeemed. The Lord is not pleased with ABC Churchianity model (Attendance, Buildings and Cash) where ministers of the gospel work overtime to strip people of their identity in Yeshua and capacity to join the battle by becoming co-dependents of their leaders. It is sad to see saints in such situations whose lives are so wrapped around their leaders, depending on them and their 'anointing' to deal with all challenges of life.

Offensive Spiritual Warfare

Offensive spiritual warfare is when we are proactive in taking the battle to the gates of the enemy. Here, we lay hold of our redemptive inheritance as the spiritual seed of Abraham.



*That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. **Genesis 22:17 (KJV).***

Satan will definitely attempt to snuff life out of The Church of Yeshua but victory is already assured when the saints rise up in the dimension of spiritual warfare to dismantle all his plans and dislodge all his strongholds.

And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.¹⁹ And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be



loosed in heaven. **Matthew 16:18-19**

Features of Offensive Spiritual Warfare

Necessity of constant vigilance.

Here the watch word is to “watch and pray”.

*Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. **Luke 21:36 (KJV).***

*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; **Ephesians 6:18 (KJV).***

But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.



1 Peter 4:7 (KJV).

Vigilance implies being on the lookout or on the watch tower to see what kind of cloud is forming in the horizon or who is approaching the camp even from afar. It involves spotting things when they are in the formative stages before they develop into problems. We do not wait for those things to mature, but rather dismantle and dislodge them before they threaten our peace, wellness and joy. Many saints do one level of praying or the other. Very few however live in a state of constant watchfulness or vigilance.

The basis of spiritual warfare

The basis of spiritual warfare is this: all things in the natural can be influenced or engineered from the spiritual realm. Whoever has mastery



of the spiritual realm therefore will have mastery of the natural realm. This applies to virtually anything on planet earth. It is instructive to note that human beings are first and foremost, spirits, having souls as means of self-expression (The Mind with its intellect, memory, and imagination faculties; the will and the emotion) housed in a body. The essential parts of man are therefore his spirit and his soul. While the body is confined to one location at a time, the spirit and soul can apprehend in real terms, people, activities, plots, and objects that are in far flung locations. Humans can, by the force of imagination, see things that are several miles and even years ahead (the basis of innovation and inventions). In other words, in the realm of the spirit, humans are able to see, hear and perceive what is said about them or conspiracies by evil minded people even when



they are not present).

When we are alert in the spirit and watchful, we can pick up signals that are positive or negative concerning plans of the enemy and his natural and human agents. This is why all the revelatory spiritual gifts are very critical in Spiritual warfare: Discernment of spirits, Prophecy, Dreaming of Dreams, Interpretation of dreams, Visions and even Tongues and Interpretation of tongues. Whatever is perceived by the revelatory gifts are for purpose of spiritual warfare, not to quarrel, fight or make allegations against the people concerned. Our warfare is indeed not against flesh and blood! This is why Jesus commanded us to watch and pray. By watching, we are able to pick up strains of Satanic activity so that we can address them appropriately in prayer and



spiritual warfare, before they harden, forming what is called strongholds. It is noteworthy that in offensive spiritual warfare, even strong holds can be dismantled:

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV).

Caution: Alignment is essential!



As **2 Corinthians 10:6** says, it is important to ensure that you are in right alignment with Elohim and any authority He placed over you if you are to wage successful spiritual warfare. This is accomplished by ensuring through heartfelt repentance that there is no sin speaking in the life of the person who desires to wage spiritual warfare. Offences against others should also be released. If there is any one you offended, it is essential to make restitution by apologising or restoring anything taken away wrongfully. The whole idea is this: purity precedes exercise of power in warfare. Furthermore, it is imperative that you who would wage spiritual warfare should also successfully deal with all strong holds in your own mind (such as low self-esteem, lack of confidence, fear, damaged emotions or any lie of Satan that may have lingered) so that you can see clearly



and war according to the mind of Elohim.

Prayer Versus Spiritual Warfare

It is important to distinguish between these two spiritual activities: Prayer and Spiritual Warfare

i. In prayer, you are dealing with Elohim, the God of heaven - petitioning Him for some blessings or to intervene in some ways.

ii. In Spiritual warfare however, you are enforcing the ordinances of Elohim God. You already know or have discerned His will through study of the Word and revelation. Armed with Faith and standing on the springboard that is His will, you launch out to resist the devil's attempt to execute **John 10:10 (a)** and to snatch from him anything he stole from you or the saints!



This is one of the scriptures which graphically sums up the two:

*Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. **Job 22:27-28 (KJV)***

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.



2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV).

The key is to allow only those patterns of thought in conformity with the following scripture to stand.

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

Philippians 4:8-9 (KJV).

As the royal priesthood, we have an inheritance from Elohim Who rules by the spoken Word. As



He spoke the world into being on creation morning 'Let there be... and it was so', Abraham emulated Him as confirmed in the account of Paul.

Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when



*he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. **Romans 4:16-22***

We are to recognise the awesome creative power of words and speak our Faith in the Truth of the Word of Elohim concerning all things about ourselves with which we nullify and cancel the plans, attacks and works of the kingdom of darkness:

*Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. **Proverbs 18:21***



An instance is the kind of affirmative words we speak over our lives, contrary to what the 5 natural senses suggest.

*I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the Lord. **Psalm 118:17***

*Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. **1 Peter 2:24***

And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.²³ For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he



saith.²⁴ Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

Mark 11:22-24

*Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.⁷ Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. **Zechariah 4:6-7***

Study the word until it is made flesh in you and then let the word which dwells richly in us in all wisdom flow out to counter every suggestion of Satan, symptom or fiery dart he and his agents throw at our mind and senses. The Lord is



waiting on us to go ye to cities and villages as instruments of delivering captives and the oppressed, healing the seek and reversing all plots of the wicked one as we release faith filled proclamations and declarations. We rule the natural with faith filled words that are inspired by the Holy Spirit.

See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

Deuteronomy 30:15, 19



Assignment:

- 1. Briefly describe the two opposing kingdoms on earth.*
- 2. What is the difference between prayer and spiritual warfare*
- 3. What is offensive spiritual warfare?*
- 4. What is the principal way offensive spiritual warfare is waged?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 6. OFFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE (2) FORMS/EQUIPMENT OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE

Those who do not take the preliminary steps discussed so far often end up as noise makers, spiritual rabble rousers, exerting their souls and bodies but unable to achieve much against the kingdom of darkness. They may eventually become victims, suffering from ricochets of their own spiritual bullets! In some cases, they can be mauled by evil spirits, just as the seven sons of Sceva.

Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil



*sprits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. **Acts 19:13-16 (KJV).***

Spiritual warfare can take many forms. These include:

1. Binding. Here, we receive the authority and assign of Yeshua, Jesus to bind every demonic spirit at work in every circumstance before us. Every believer has the right to use this authority within their sphere of influence (home, office,



business, school, society) to clear the atmosphere of presence and operation of evil spirits through proclamations of faith. In binding, the overall picture is that of chaining, confining, limiting, or preventing powers of darkness from continuing their oppressive acts against believers.

*And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. **Matthew 16:19 (KJV).***

Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching



any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 18:18-20 (KJV).

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

Luke 11:21-22 (KJV).

*Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. 30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. **Matthew 12:29-30 (KJV)***



Note that Satan himself is not yet due for binding. He has license to roam around at this present time.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV)

You can successfully resist and overthrow his devices but have no legal ground to bind him! Attempting or purporting to 'bind' Satan therefore is a meaningless activity. You can however bind his works and effect of his presence, in the name of Yeshua, Jesus. A day is coming in the future when just one angel will bind Satan and lock him away for 1000 years



for the Millennial reign of Yeshua in the earth realm to take place, free of evil influence

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or



*in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. **Revelation 20:1-6 (KJV).***

Many saints there are whose present problems are neglecting this truth and railing against Satan or lying against him by attributing their carelessness or even discipline of the Father to him! We are warned that even Michael the Archangel did not rail against Satan when two of them were contending for the body of Moses. Michael rather invoked the authority of Yahweh who sent him on that assignment!



*Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. **Jude 8-10 (KJV).***

2. Loosing With the same authority of the Name of Yeshua pronounced in Faith through authoritative decrees, all believers have the capacity to loose themselves and other people and situations from demonic attacks which may manifest as sicknesses, poverty, various types of oppressions or other forms of disorder.



*And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. **Matthew 16:19 (KJV).***

3. Casting out evil spirits. We have the authority to discern, bind and cast out evil spirits that are the root causes of problems. Yeshua, Jesus most of the time identified the nature of the demons at work and addressed them by name. By the gift of discernment of spirits, we too can know and bind them by name

(1 Corinthians 12:10).

And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered. 15 But some of them said, He



casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils. 16 And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven. 17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. 18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. 19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. 20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. 21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. 23 He that is



*not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. 24 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out. 25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished. 26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. **Luke 11:14-26 (KJV).***

Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. 23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by



*Beelzebub the prince of the devils. 25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. **Matthew 12:22-28.***

4. Resisting the devil from every negative activity with steadfast or unwavering faith so that he has no option than to flee as we submit ourselves to Elohim Who leads and directs us by His Holy Spirit.



Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

James 4:7 (KJV)

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV).

*The act of resisting needs to be done exclusively in the name of the Lord Yeshua, Jesus Which Satan recognises and bows to. **Philippians 2:5-11.***

5. Passing decrees that are prompted by the Holy Spirit or derived from the quickened Word of Elohim (not merely crammed/memorized)



against any situation or the demonic powers that are behind them.

Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. 29 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person. 30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

Job 22:28-30 (KJV)

Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. 39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days. 40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory



*of God? 41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. 42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me. 43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go. **John 11:38-44 (KJV)***

6. Angels of Elohim can be called forth, in the name of the Lord Yeshua, Jesus to fight unseen spiritual wars, when you exhaust your capacity. Angels are described as exceeding in might



(Psalm 103:20) Just one angel destroyed 185,000 enemy soldiers in **2 Kings 19:35**.

Angels are spirit beings assigned by God to wait on us and enable us to fulfil our divine assignments.

And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.
Hebrews 1:7 (KJV).

But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? 14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation **Hebrews 1:13-14 (KJV).**

Daniel chapter 10 offers an interesting account of angelic intervention.



7. Take note that the Word of God is a critical resource in spiritual warfare. We need to meditatively study the Word so that it becomes flesh in us and can be activated and energized by the Holy Spirit when the occasion arises (**Joshua 1:8, Psalms 1:1-3, 2 Timothy 3:15-17, 2 Timothy 2:15, Colossians 3:16**) Yeshua modelled usage of the word for victory over Satan.

Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred. 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth



*of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him. **Matthew 4:1-11 (KJV).***



Let us be 'It is written' saints, who can deal with all attacks with the Word. That is the path of victory!

Before we proceed to defensive spiritual warfare, let us quickly look at the arsenal of awesome equipment the Lord has placed at our disposal to bind, loose, and do all manner of warfare:

The Equipment for Spiritual Warfare

1 The Name of Yeshua, Jesus. We do not engage in this spiritual war on our own merit and ability. We do so in the name of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus Christ(the Messiah or Anointed One) at which every knee shall bow in all realms of existence.



*And these signs shall follow them that believe;
In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall
speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up
serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it
shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the
sick, and they shall recover.*

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV).

*Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him,
and given him a name which is above every
name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee
should bow, of things in heaven, and things in
earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that
every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ
is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV).

*And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia
write; These things saith he that is holy, he that*



is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth **Revelation 3:7 (KJV).**

2. The Blood of Yeshua, Jesus. Each saint has the capacity to nullify and overthrow the works of Satan by the Blood of the Lamb backed by the testimony of our lives as witnesses of Christ.

And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Revelation 12:11 (KJV)

As said before, do not try to deal with Satan when there are unconfessed and unrepentant sins in your life.



3 Power of Holy Spirit. The same Holy Spirit who filled Yeshua without measure and enabled Him to do great exploits is made available for us to do greater works in Yeshua's Name. He is the Power and we are mere vessels He uses to utter whatever word of authority.

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. **John 14:12 (KJV).***

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. **Acts 1:8 (KJV).***

4 Prayer of Faith. Our Faith is in Yeshua and



the Finished work of the Cross which gives us access to the unsurpassable power of Elohim. Once we walk in faith, believing our Father in heaven, mountains will move when we pray including all works of darkness.

And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV).

Is any sick among you? let him call for the



elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
James 5:14-15 (KJV).

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 John 5:4-5 (KJV).

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

1 John 4:4 (KJV).



i. Our true spiritual identity and exalted status in Yeshua. Those redeemed by the Blood are not weaklings like Religion projects. Rather, saints are seated in heavenly places in Yeshua (**Ephesians 2:6**), far above the paygrade of principalities (**Ephesians 1:21**) with a promise that Elohim will bruise Satan underneath our feet (**Romans 16:20**). The Holy Spirit of Elohim we are blessed with is the same that planted Yeshua in the womb of Mary and filled Him at the Baptism of John. There is no greater truth that our identity in Yeshua is a very powerful equipment!

But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

1 Corinthians 6:17

As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:7 Rooted and built up in



*him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.⁸ Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.⁹ For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.¹⁰ And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: **Colossians 2:6-10***

Assignment:

- 1. Please summarise the 7 ways of waging Offensive spiritual warfare*
- 2. Please summarise the 5 equipment for effective spiritual warfare discussed in this chapter.*
- 3. What other thing are you taking away from the chapter?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 7. DEFENSIVE SPIRITUAL WARFARE (1)

In the past two lessons, we discussed offensive spiritual warfare. In this chapter, we will begin a discussion of defensive spiritual warfare and the equipment our loving heavenly Father has provided for our protection.

Definition. Spiritual Warfare is defensive when we lay hold of the right spiritual equipment to hold what Elohim blessed us with/assigned to us. It is one in which we walk in the grace to effectively defend our Elohim-given assets from attempts of Satan and his cohorts to plunder.



Elohim wants us to walk in the reality that we are not sitting ducks for the enemy to take out at will. Rather, He has armed us with the capacity to ensure that Satan cannot steal, kill, or destroy life and assets given to us. For that purpose, Elohim has ordained in His Word certain equipment with which His saints are able to walk in victory always. Yeshua, Jesus gave express assurance to the Church, which is we, the redeemed, rather than religious corporations or organisations, that the gates of hell cannot prevail over us.

And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

Matthew 16:18 (KJV)

A careful examination of Ephesians 6:10-18



reveals that all the weapons but one: The Sword of The Spirit - The Word of God, are for defensive purposes.

The Equipment range

The main list of equipment given to us by the Lord for defensive spiritual warfare can be found in ***Ephesians 6:10-18***. We will do a verse-by-verse exposition of this passage.

1. Trust in the Lord and reliance on Him and His power alone is the grand foundation for the defence of saints.

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

Ephesians 6:10 (KJV).



Commentary: We should walk in the consciousness that the key to victory in spiritual warfare is reliance on the strength of the Most High, not our strength. This consciousness will enable us to avoid presumption or self-help so that we can trust Him wholly. This consciousness makes us humble, always depending on the Lord and seeking to be clothed with His Own strength and power of His might.

Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord



*is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. **Jeremiah 17:5-8 (KJV).***

Trust and unwavering faith in Elohim leads us to be confidence of His intervention and deliverance and is a strong bulwark against the spirit of fear which is a potent tool Satan uses to wear down and crush many. As he walks around like our roaring lion, our unshakeable trust in the Lord enables us to be unmoveable!
1 Peter 5:8-9, Acts 20:22-24.

When we understand this principle, we look away from our qualifications and abilities as well as our real or imagined weaknesses as we exchange same for His strength.



And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. 11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

2 Corinthians 12:9-11 (KJV)

Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

Ephesians 6:11

Commentary: We are to put on. The onus is on



us to consciously put on the instruments of defence in the day and in the night. Knowing that we are at war with Satan and his evil cohorts, it is needful to put ALL, not some, or a few on of the equipment. We live in a truly wicked, fallen world with the greater number of people in almost all population centres under the influence of Satan or Sin. Walking careless or oblivious of this reality has led many believers to untimely deaths or loss of financial and material assets that should be rightly theirs.

On a daily basis, we need to be sober spiritually, and psychologically conscious of the unseen hostile environment and run into the Lord for safety. Verse 11 makes it clear that it is only in this way that we may be able to withstand the wiles of the devil.



For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV).

Commentary: Notwithstanding the humans who have issues with us, the Lord wants us to rather focus on the reality that they are mere vessels in the hands of the four principalities who run Satan's dark kingdom in the earth realm. We examined them in a previous lesson.

There is no profit for saints to live in naivety about the earth realm. Yeshua went to the Cross on our behalf and His Name and Blood offer the ultimate protection to all saints.

Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil



day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;
Ephesians 6:13-14 (KJV)

Commentary: In this earth realm, the evil day can come at an unexpected moment of time. It is therefore needful for saints to be ever ready, armed with the whole armour of Elohim. The language of warfare is one of 'standing'! You do not sit to fight but rather stand on your feet.

2. Truth. On a daily basis, it makes sense to gird ourselves with the belt of Truth. Being clothed with Truth is a sure insurance against nakedness because it holds together the top and bottom pieces of armour. We need to store up the word inside our spirit-man and soul to renew the mind and transform the heart. In this



way, the word is made flesh and directs the course of our lives. When the word rules our lives, 'it is written' will proceed from our hearts to contend with all seductions of Satan.

3. Breastplate of righteousness. The breast plate is a plate of metal which covers the heart region of the body and protects the heart from arrows and gun shots. The breastplate of righteousness is given to protect our heart from all negativities. We are commanded to guard our hearts with all diligence. The heart is the heart of the matter. Righteousness is a gift received when we are born again and speaks of right standing with Elohim on the merit of the finished work of the Cross. Since Yeshua is our righteousness, we need to abide continually in Him.



Righteousness is cited as an armour of defence.

*By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, **2 Corinthians 6:7 (KJV)***

*And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace. **Ephesians 6:15 (KJV)***

Commentary:

4 Feet shod with gospel of Peace. As servants of the Lord, we have a standard mandate: 'Go Ye! We should have a readiness of mind and attitude to use every available opportunity to preach the gospel of peace and disciple those who are saved -whether in our neighbourhoods, anywhere we are and on social media. Sharing



the good news of reconciling the lost to the Father and discipling them is the lifestyle of ambassadors of the Kingdom. In the natural, ambassadors have diplomatic immunity. In the spiritual realm, those who serve the King and His Kingdom as ambassadors will experience the full covering of the Lord in their lives. Let us also note that the true gospel restores peace between Elohim and humans as they embrace the finish work of Yeshua on the Cross.

*Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. **Ephesians 6:16 (KJV)***

Commentary:

5. Shield of Faith. In defending ourselves from the fiery darts of the evil one, (negative



suggestions he releases into our stream of consciousness, evil thoughts, ungodly messages, and images that flash on television screens, cinema screens, the internet, and social media, one must have a defensive tool is the shield of faith. Holding it deftly, we can stop all fiery arrows in their track. Faith is everything in the new life we have in Yeshua. Just as we start the new birth experience by Faith, we are to grow in grace through Faith. We use the shield of Faith to quench or put out all contrary fires the enemies throws at us.

And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:
Ephesians 6:17 (KJV).

Commentary:



6. Helmet of Salvation. We are to hold our salvation in high esteem and never putting it off for a moment to 'enjoy' the things of this world. The Salvation we have at the beginning of the race should not be allowed to slip away to enticements of Satan leading to coldness, backsliding which open the door for Satan to become a master again. **Hebrews 6:1-8, Hebrews 10:26-31**. The gift of Salvation is the first line of defence in spiritual warfare.

7. Sword of the Spirit/Word of Elohim. The word, as sword of the Spirit, is an offensive weapon. It is also a defensive equipment in the sense that we can cancel the plans of Satan, even if evident to the five carnal senses as fact with the reality of what the Word says. To that terrible medical diagnosis, a believer can declare and stand on this word to reverse



whatever the devil has purposed:

*I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the Lord. **Psalms 118:17***

when we live by what the Word says, there is creative capacity through our lips: we can in a sense, recreate our worlds by the scriptural words of faith which proceed through our tongues. That is the nature of our Elohim Who created the world with His spoken word.

*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints **Ephesians 6:18 (KJV).***

Commentary:



8. Persistent Prayers. Believers are charged to pray always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit. To pray without ceasing is a major defensive mechanism because it clothes saints with the divine shield of glory.

Pray without ceasing.

1 Thessalonians 5:17 (KJV)

And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

Luke 18:1

A life of constant supplication in the Spirit is an extraordinary shield because our lives are hidden in the Lord.

*Watching with all perseverance and supplication for all saints. **Ephesians 6:18***



9. We are called to watch and pray as a life-style. If we watch, our prayers will carry more weight. Those who stay on the watch tower often see further and pray more effectively.

Other Equipment

10. The breastplate of Love. This is the most potent, yet often ignored armour. A saint whose heart is full of love will attract the protective cover of Elohim.

But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

1 Thessalonians 5:8

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as



sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.² And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. ³ And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.⁴ Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,⁵ Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;⁶ Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;⁷ Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.⁸ Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish



away.1 Corinthians 13:1-8

*Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.⁹ For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.¹⁰ Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. **Romans 13:8-10***

11.The Name of the Lord. While the Name of the Lord has been discussed as offensive spiritual warfare equipment, the truth is that it is also a potent defensive armour

The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.



Proverbs 18:10

For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 18:20

Examples of defensive spiritual warfare

1. Battling for the destiny Elohim has unfolded for us which the enemy and his agents seek to plunder or deflect.
2. Fighting to prevent Satanic attempts to take over the hearts and minds of children through worldly amusements, drugs, and substance addictions.
3. Fighting to safeguard such core institutions as marriage, family, and the church from the onslaught of the enemy.
4. Fighting to defend by faith the health, finances



and general wellbeing of saints of God from onslaughts of the wicked one. This is where saints know what was purchased for them by Yeshua, Jesus at the Cross of Calvary and stand their ground in faith to receive them. Having received them, saints refuse to allow the enemy to take them away. This pushback is achieved in the Lord Yeshua and by His Grace.

John 10:10 (KJV) 10 *The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.*

3 John 2:2(KJV) 2 *Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.*

Hebrews 11:6 (KJV) 6 *But without faith it is*



impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Hebrews 10:35 (KJV) 35 *Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.*

Saints, let us give heed to the instructions of the word and ensure that not one piece of our spiritual body armour as listed above is missing! No saint has any excuse to take this clear description of what our armour should be lightly! Do not let insecure Pastors or leaders by any name called make you dependent upon their 'anointing' for safety otherwise they become idols! Neither should you allow your denomination to take your armour away. Check-up yourself right now by inquiring of Holy Spirit



if there is any chink in your armour! Will you henceforth put on the whole armour of Elohim more consciously day and night; in going out and coming in?

Assignment:

- 1. Please write short summaries of the pieces of armour described in Ephesians 6:10-18 and the other 2 verses mentioned*
- 2. What other things are you taking away from this chapter?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 8. DEFENSIVE SPIRITUAL

WARFARE PART 2

Wiles and Devices which puncture the spiritual armour

In the last chapter, we examined the 11-part equipment that constitute the full armour Elohim has made available for saints to defending their inheritance in Yeshua as His new creation. Those instruments of warfare are given to saints in the context that the earth realm is a war zone in which two kingdoms are seeking to occupy all space. The divine plan is that saints will live like victors rather than victims in the inevitable conflict between light and darkness in the earth realm.



*Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. **1 John 4:4***

*For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.⁵ Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? **1 John 5:4-5***

*In him was life; and the life was the light of men.⁵ And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. **John 1:4-5***

As we saw in a previous chapter, Satan does not stand on equal grounds with Elohim. What he has done is to set his dark kingdom in such a way that his agents are in all spheres actively on the lookout for careless saints or those who



have chinks in their armour. Our security is assured in that our lives are hidden with Yeshua in Yahweh (**Colossians 3:1-3**). Our security is further assured by the 11-part armour outlined in the previous chapter.

As we know from John 10:10, the objectives of Satan are fairly fixed: to steal, kill and destroy. It is not given to Satan to do whatever he wants to saints, who have the right Kingdom priority.

Matthew 6:19-34.

As long as the Kingdom is focal point of believers' lives, they enjoy a double layer of protection as this scripture affirms:

If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things



above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV)

Discerning wiles and devices of Satan

Knowing that saints who are clothed for defensive spiritual warfare and whose lives are hidden with Yeshua in the Father are off limits to the claws of he and his agents, Satan resorts to seduce them away from true worship or trip over those who are disobedient or careless. These two verses offer the key to how Satan fights:

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

Ephesians 6:10-11 (KJV)



Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

2 Corinthians 2:11 (KJV)

When saints refuse to be strong in the Lord and the power of His might, they are on their own, relying on self-capacity. This opens a door for satanic oppression. When they refuse to put on the whole armour of Elohim, the powers of darkness see an opening to widen those cracks through wiles and devices.

Let us understand the two terms.

Wiles. These are tricks and deceitful plans designed to deceive intended victims. The powers of darkness have the tendency to constantly craft schemes which trip people over often unawares. In the process of temptation, wiles are the carrots that are dangled before



saints designed to compromise their integrity and holiness. Paul the apostle made an important observation which was one of the reasons why he lived as an overcomer:

Devices. An online dictionary defines devices as 'crafty schemes' and 'method designed to produce a desired effect'. A device is the way one goes about to execute an evil plan. In dealing with humans, Satan and his cohorts often do not attack frontally. The schemes are done in such a way that the victim may not even know what is happening until it is too late. Among his many devices are things like distractions, decoys, and red herrings which divert attention away from the real issues.

Satan can for example send someone into your life appearing to be a friend only to metamorphose, in due course of time into a



Judas. If you are given to enjoying the praise of fellow humans, false friends can be attracted, take their place and work their way into the heart through deceitful words which stroke the ego of their intended victim.

Just as angels are assigned by Elohim to act as their guardians to minister to the needs of saints, Satan and his governing agents also assign demons to case their lives, study and pinpoint pattern of attitudes, words, actions, habits and lifestyles over a long period of time so that they can discover the weak points, moments and seasons when they are most vulnerable for attack. Part of their nefarious assignment is to spot weak points and chinks in the armour which can give them or other aligned demons a chance to smite. The enemy adopts the switch-blade approach in this regard:



he tempts saints to get them off ramp from the path of righteousness and when they do, he smites through the chinks (holes) in the armour. Some of the things which create chinks in spiritual armour of saints include:

1. Unforgiveness, ought and offence of various types. Once these things arise in the soul of saints, they create an open door for the enemy to smite.
2. Any type of Sin. This automatically creates a chink in the armour and basically invite the powers of darkness to smite.
3. Rebellious spirit. This is rated at par with the sin of witchcraft and therefore opens doors to satanic activity.

A brooding spirit. We are supposed to be joyful and draw from the wells of Salvation

(Isaiah 12:3).



We are supposed to rejoice in the Lord always as ***Philippians 4:4-6*** says. When a believer rather chooses to manifest a brooding spirit, he or she is opening doors of oppression by powers of darkness.

5. A mind that is messed up with bruises. When saints don't let go of negative thoughts, the enemy uses such to dominate their consciousness and re-wire their thought pattern.

*For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. **Proverbs 23:7 (KJV).***

6. Painful or hurtful memories which linger. It is essential that saints let go of past negative experiences which seek to linger in the memory. When this is not done, it can form strongholds which attract satanic attacks.



the Lord always as ***Philippians 4:4-6*** says.

When a believer rather chooses to manifest a brooding spirit, he or she is opening doors of oppression by powers of darkness.

5. A mind that is messed up with bruises. When saints don't let go of negative thoughts, the enemy uses such to dominate their consciousness and re-wire their thought pattern.

*For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. **Proverbs 23:7 (KJV).***

6. Painful or hurtful memories which linger. It is essential that saints let go of past negative experiences which seek to linger in the memory. When this is not done, it can form strongholds which attract satanic attacks.



7. Damaged emotions that are not healed. Allowing these to linger open doors for the enemy.

8. A tongue that speaks lies or evil. Satan is the father of lies so to easily lie is evidence of his activity (**John 8:44**). **1 Peter 3:10** exhorts those who wish to succeed in life to refrain their tongues from speaking evil.

9. Imagination that is darkened with negativity. The imagination is a faculty of the soul where you 'see' things to come. If this realm is darkened through a negative mindset, instead of being hopeful and positive, a door is opened for the believer to 'see' negativity in people and circumstances. To worsen a bad situation, if the individuals concerned have revelatory gifts, it can lead them to project only negativity as their dark imaginations filter and colour whatever Elohim wanted to reveal. Such revelatory gifts



will come forth impure and cannot edify others.

10. Unfaithfulness. In marriage, at work, in the ministry, saints should be faithful. When they are tempted to climb down from this pedestal, there is an open door for satanic attacks to occur successfully through manifestation of the law of sowing and reaping.

Genesis 8:22, Galatians 6:7-9, Luke 16:12.

11. Worldly amusements which open the being to ruling principalities in the industry. Principalities rule Hollywood, Nollywood, and Bollywood. They inspire movies which pollute the minds of those who enjoy. The minds of saints are messed up in this way and ultimately 'convert' people to bow to the Kingdom of darkness.

12. Moments of staying under the influence of Bacchus, the principality which rules alcohol. Saints are called upon to be filled with and



under the constant influence of the Holy Spirit. When they switch to be under influence of alcohol, a perversion of epic proportions occurs.

*And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess;
but be filled with the Spirit;*

Ephesians 5:18 (KJV).

13. Moments of staying under the influence of drugs which have hallucinogenic effect. The period of influence creates an open door for oppression of powers of darkness. Such drugs include Hemp, Cannabis, Cocaine

14. Anger and its superior manifestation, wrath. Wrath is anger on steroid. Both open doors for satanic oppression. The word makes it clear that anger is a normal human emotion which manifests when the things we don't like happen. But the Lord has provided a remedy: do not let anger linger.



*Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: 27 Neither give place to the devil. **Ephesians 4:26-27 (KJV).***

All saints need to walk in the consciousness that we are new creatures clothed with the righteousness of Yeshua, joined to Him by the same Holy Spirit.

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. **2 Corinthians 5:17, 21 (KJV).**

15. Pride. Elohim is attracted to humble people while Satan inspires pride. He does so know fully well that Elohim will resist such people.



*But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. 7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. 10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. **James 4:6-7, 10 (KJV)***

Do not give room for pride to form or grow like a malignant tumour! Paul was a man mightily used by Elohim Who even invited him to see the Third heaven. To prevent pride, a thorn was allowed to smite him.

And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart



*from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. **2 Corinthians 12:7-10 (KJV)***

16. All theologies of religion and ideologies of humans such as the utilitarian gospel which dislocate saints from making the Kingdom and righteousness a priority to an opposite one: enthronement of self-interests. Whether in full time ministry or in the market place, their belly is enthroned as god over their lives.

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark



*from me. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. **2 Corinthians 12:7-10 (KJV)***

16. All theologies of religion and ideologies of humans such as the utilitarian gospel which dislocate saints from making the Kingdom and righteousness a priority to an opposite one: enthronement of self-interests. Whether in full time ministry or in the market place, their belly is enthroned as god over their lives.

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark



them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV).

17. Love of money which opens the door for Mammon to capture and rule the soul.

*But godliness with contentment is great gain
7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. 9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in*



*destruction and perdition.¹⁰ For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. **1 Timothy 6:6-10***

Money in itself is an asset and a good servant in the hand of a true disciple who has a generous heart.

Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;¹⁸ That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;¹⁹ Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

1 Timothy 6:17-19



The Lord promised 100-fold rewards on earth to those who serve Him faithfully, forsaking all.

Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?²⁸ And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.²⁹ And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.³⁰ But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first

Matthew 19:27-30



18. Wrong concepts that glorify poverty. When such concepts are rooted, they trap the saints in systemic poverty which incapacitate their ability to pursue Kingdom purpose.

19. Relationship Issues. Satan can project negative thoughts about potential friends, suitors and business partners which cause the victim to call off the relationship or abruptly walk away. This can also lead to divorce among couples who are misled to think that the grass is greener outside only to discover, when it is too late that they had pursued a phantom.

20. Couples seeking the fruit of the womb are often deceived with sourness, offence and such issues when the time of life is ripe for the woman to receive seed from her husband (ovulation). At such times, there is tension, the couple sleeps apart only to reconcile when those 4-7days window is over. These are



devices designed to keep them from getting the answers to their prayers and fasting.

21. Any thought, attitude or activity which makes a Christian to break spiritual laws already set by Elohim or walk contrary to any principle of the word is a device of the enemy at work.

Satan and all his cohorts have sinister mindsets that are always trading in plots, plans and negative ideas. They inject negative streams of consciousness into minds of believers to influence behaviour that digresses into sin. What each of the negative thoughts, attitudes and behaviour do is to create chinks in the armour of the believer, creating opportunity for the powers of darkness to smite in a swift moment of time.

But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira,



as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

Revelation 2:24

If we diligently practice the principles and precepts released in this course, we will walk in victory.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 1 Peter 5:8-9

Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life. Proverbs 4:23

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is



*to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; **1 Peter 1:13***

Assignment:

- 1. Please share 5 key things that you are taking away from this chapter.*
- 2. Please share any specific lesson of personal application you received.*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 9. DEFENSIVE SPIRITUAL

WARFARE PART 3

The 3 Narratives and the Victory continuum

As we continue to receive what the Lord is releasing, we can walk in victory over an adversary whose core mission is described in this scripture:

*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10 (KJV)***

Praise the Lord for stating, with clarity, His



desire to counter that 3fold satanic plot. To align with the divine purpose, the Lord requires us to be dressed for battle every day, every time since no one knows the evil day.

Ephesians 6:10-18 (KJV)

Three general narratives

Three general narratives have sought attention of saints regarding the issue of Spiritual Warfare.

1.Satanic narrative. Here, there is a subtle attempt to perpetuate the myth that as 'god' of this world since the day he deceived Adam and Eve, Satan can do and undo, inflicting whatever he desires on any human on earth at any time of his choosing. This narrative is false. His sphere of influence



is the kingdom of darkness and all those who have refused the salvation that is in Yeshua, Jesus! Paul the Apostle made this point eloquently clear in this scripture:

*But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. **2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV)***

To this agrees the testimony of John:

And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness. 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his



*Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen. **1 John 5:19-21 (KJV).***

This is one of the main reasons the Lord wants us to be separate unto Himself

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Wherefore come out



from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. 18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

2 Corinthians 6:14-18 (KJV)

This also explains why He wants us to walk in the Spirit and cease to love the world and all that is therein summed up as Lust of the Flesh, Lust of the eyes and Pride of Life

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the



will of God abideth for ever.

1 John 2:15-17 (KJV).

For purpose of balance, it is needful to understand that saints who are ignorant, or who refrain from dressing for battle, putting on the whole armour of Elohim can suffer from his attacks and manipulations. However, the mercy of Elohim and intercession of other saints can avail much for them.

2. The humanistic narrative. This is the narrative that has two perspectives. One is the atheistic. Here, it is believed that neither Yahweh nor Satan exists. Man is the author and finisher of his own destiny. Therefore, people just have to accept things as they see it. The other humanistic perspective is religious. Here, those who purport to know 'God' believe that



man has no responsibility over anything. Since 'what will be will be', the best approach to life is to just live, accept 'fate' without question until death comes.

*Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble. 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. **Job 14:1-2 (KJV)***

The Biblical narrative. What we are studying in this book is the Biblical narrative. It is a narrative which recognises the power of Satan and his limits. It is also a narrative which recognises the unsurpassable power of the Most High Elohim Who created heaven and earth and all that is therein, including the beings that are now Satan and his demons. This narrative makes it clear that the will of Elohim is



Supreme and cannot be altered by Satan. It also makes clear the awesome authority which saints have in Yeshua that they can exercise at the prompting of the Holy Spirit to clear their assigned domains of satanic opposition.

If only saints will study the Bible diligently, absorb the word and allow it to be made flesh in them, they will stop promoting Satan, as it were! It is time to live out the word and be fully invested in the Kingdom business for which we were saved. Since the enemy is unrelenting in seeking to cut down the saints, it is also time to diligently search out the Holy Scriptures to understand all the promises of Elohim God for saints generally and for you in particular. Believe Him for them, meditate and confess them to yourself; proclaim them against the enemy and his agents when they rear their



heads! Stand your ground with the shield of faith and absolute trust in God! Let **Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:1-3 and Colossians 3:16** propel you on!

This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. **Joshua 1:8 (KJV)**

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season;



*his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. **Psalm 1:1-3 (KJV)***

A Case study: Joseph, son of Jacob!

Joseph the son of Jacob was a man of like passion. He lived in an era when there was no coded law of Yahweh. Yet because he knew his Maker and trusted Him, despite various adverse storms. The statute of limitation which is an immutable law of the universe worked for him! From the day his star appeared in the form of a dream, Satan and all the family were up in arms. Every single case of rejection, abandonment, and betrayal he experienced was converted by the unseen hand of His Maker into opportunity for advancement into the very destiny that was pre-determined before the foundation of the world!



At the end of the day, before his brethren who shivered and cowered, here were the immortal words he uttered:

And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of



Egypt. **Genesis 45:4-8 (KJV)**

As it was with Joseph, so shall it be with all saints who are begotten by the precious blood of Yeshua!

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 John 5:4-5 (KJV).

Our lives are not 'happenstances', affected by external circumstances. Our lives and destinies have been packaged before the foundation of this world, sealed by the Blood of the Lamb for manifestation in due season!

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord.



Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

Ephesians 1:3-6 (KJV).

Within the context of what Yahweh had in mind and the day of manifestation, no matter what Satan or humans do, as long as we abide in Yeshua and allow His words to abide in us, we will in due season experience Divine intervention that will bring tears of joy!



*And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel. **Luke 1:80 (KJV).***

Running from pillar to post exalting Satan or enthroning fellow humans as if they have the power to undo what Yeshua finished at Calvary only feeds the narrative of Satan.

Trials of Faith are in the Mix: discern when a trial of faith allowed by Elohim or His approved process is ongoing from when powers of darkness are attacking! As saints, our faith will be tried at various times. Here is how Peter puts the act and outcome of such trials:

That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise



and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: 1 Peter 1:7 (KJV).

What shall we say of Paul the apostle? According to his own testimony, which was bespoke, look at what he 'suffered' as part of the marks of his apostleship:

I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. 23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I



beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. 28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. 29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

2 Corinthians 11:21-30 (KJV)

In spite of the intense pains he endured, Paul made a distinction between part of his



appointed process and the attacks of Satan. He thus knew when to submit to process for perfection of character and sharpening of Grace from when to war against the wiles and devices of Satan. Because he walked in discernment and elevated His redeemer above Satan, he knew when a seemingly 'closed door' was evidence of satanic activity or when it simply meant Yeshua, His Master had not yet opened that particular door.

Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,⁷ After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.⁸ And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.⁹ And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of



Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.¹⁰ And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them. **Acts 16:6-10**

As one who understood the dealings of the Holy Spirit, Paul was used by Him to pen these immortal lines which seal the deal for the Statute of Limitation:

And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them



he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved



he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us



. 38 *For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV).

Let it be that somebody reading this today will have an Epiphany! Let the heavens open and speak reassuringly to someone: ‘Yeshua prevailed on your behalf’. May someone know that he/she knows that that situation is not unto death and destruction and that there is a silver lining in the clouds. That silver lining is nothing more than this: Yeshua, your redeemer is in charge! And if He says it is not over, Satan cannot say otherwise!

The trouble may not be Satan but universal



laws that are broken!

The final word on this section is this: since the day Adam and Eve fell, this earth and the world thereon has been out of sync with the original purpose. After thousands of years, the earth which drank so much blood and the atmosphere which has witnessed so much evil on earth are groaning, yearning for ultimate day when all things will be new and when sons of Yahweh will walk on earth under the Sovereign rule of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah as King.

For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the



creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

Romans 8:18-23 (KJV).



Until that day comes, many things on earth may not work perfectly as you may want, all the time. Majority of women will still give birth by hard labour, though redeemed by the Blood. Many men will still work full time jobs to earn a living, though born again. Many deceivers will still appear at various times. Many people will make promises and not keep them, though Spirit-filled. Great ministers will still give room to sin and the flesh and fall, shaking the faith of many. Though born again and Spirit-filled, saints will still age and transit via death to the other side of eternity. The sum is this: the world will remain generally imperfect until King Yeshua returns to restore all things!

Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the



*Lord. 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. **Acts 3:19-21 (KJV).***

When you face some of these life situations, the right response is not to run from pillar to post seeking 'deliverance' but to understand what is at work in your particular circumstance! If you need to change your lifestyle, diet, and attitude, take responsibility and do so. If you need to release and let go of something or someone for example, in a simple act of forgiveness, in order to sleep well and take out the toxins which hate releases that sparked a health situation, be brave and do it expeditiously!



*Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears. **Hebrews 12:14-17 (KJV).***

If you need to eat humble pie and go and apologise to the spiritual authority who Yahweh used to bless you but who you repaid with gossip and evil speech which may have occasioned a seeming closing of your heavens, be diligent to do so.



*Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you. **Hebrews 13:17 (KJV).***

If you have not blessed your natural parents or any vessel Yahweh uses to invest in your natural or spiritual development and consequently your finances are permanently in the red, be smart enough to reverse the situation by blessing them and see some Kingdom principles begin to work in your favour.

*Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. 2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. **Ephesians 6:1-3 (KJV).***



Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. 9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.
Galatians 6:6-9 (KJV).

Some scriptures reveal adjustments we need to make in lifestyle in order to enjoy divine providence (1 Peter 2:11-25).

All that has been written so far on Spiritual Warfare was designed for the renewal of the mind! The revelations challenge some cultural and religious strongholds that create



perspectives of life that were not ordained by the Father. Having the right mindset which comes from effective renewing of the mind through the word leads us to have the mind of Yeshua which is the starting point of victory in and with Him!

And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
Ephesians 4:23 (KJV).

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Romans 12:2 (KJV).

Why do we need to discern rightly what is against us? the answer is simple: that is the easiest way to do effective spiritual warfare. In



perspectives of life that were not ordained by the Father. Having the right mindset which comes from effective renewing of the mind through the word leads us to have the mind of Yeshua which is the starting point of victory in and with Him!

And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
Ephesians 4:23 (KJV).

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Romans 12:2 (KJV).

Why do we need to discern rightly what is against us? the answer is simple: that is the easiest way to do effective spiritual warfare. In



other words, the first and most critical battle is in our minds! If we win the battle here and successfully pull-down strongholds therein, we will see and think clearly and therefore be better equipped to deal with external threats posed by Satan and his agents:

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

2 Corinthians 10:3-6 (KJV).



The reason why we need to have the right mindset is that it is the only way we can think right and be able to properly discern who and what we are up against as we press on with our life assignments. Knowing the enemy and the way he functions and how his kingdom is structured is the first step to true victory.

In the same way, generally attributing all things to 'Satan' – whether he is responsible or not bloats his ego and at the same time exposes the saint involved to the greater danger of bringing against him a railing accusation which is not permitted by Yahweh! In this regard, the experience of Michael an arch angel when face to face with Satan during their mutual quest for the body of Moses on Mount Nebo is instructive. Here is how Jude, the half-brother of Yeshua after the flesh (one of the other sons born by Mary who lived a normal life as wife of



with Joseph after the Incarnation) recorded the incident and in the process, warns saints to desist from 'abusing Satan' over all things they encounter!

*Likewise, also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. 10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. **Jude 8-10 (KJV) 8***

Assignment:

1 Please provide a summary of 5 key things you learnt from this chapter.



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 10. TWO OPPOSITE REALITIES

There is a need to tie up some of the things said before into one cogent chapter. The idea is to receive two opposite realities in spiritual warfare which enable us to walk in victory. In the first place, we need to have an expansive view of the assignments and mode of operation of Satan and his cohorts.

The second part of the chapter presents a cogent breakdown of what saints are redeemed to be and do. The 8 points regarding identity and assignment of saints happen to be the basis on which victory is assured in both conventional and asymmetrical spheres of



spiritual warfare. Knowledge of these truths sets us free as ***John 8:32 says***. That is why it is safe to repeat some previously made points.

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

Philippians 3:1

Part A: Re-emphasizing the assignment of Satan and his cohorts in the earth realm.

The capacity of Satan and his demons who collectively constitute the kingdom/Powers of darkness is enormous. When put together, these are some of the key things he and his agents do on a regular, consistent basis:

1. Steal, Kill and Destroy.

The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill,



and to destroy: **John 10:10(a) (KJV)**

2. Inflict as much pain and misery as possible on humans through various forms.
3. Divert and truncate destinies of saints
4. Seduce, Infect, and corrupt saints with his evil nature of sin so that he can rule their lives thereby even though they may be unaware.

Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.⁵ And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.⁶ Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.⁷ Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.⁸ He that committeth sin



*is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.⁹ Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.¹⁰ In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. **1 John 3:4-10***

Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.¹³ Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.¹⁴ For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.¹⁵ What



then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

Romans 6:12-16

5. Keep as many humans as possible in darkness so that they cannot see the glorious light of the gospel of Salvation, lest they are saved and move out of his camp.

But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. 2 Corinthians 4:3-4 (KJV)



6. Where he cannot absolutely keep people away from Salvation, he settles for a pattern of corrupting the gospel so that what they believe and hold onto is incapable of saving them from Sin, yet they are made to cling to the Placebo as if it is real. It is in this regard that he allows humans to receive all kind of unverifiable revelation of religious exertions which cannot bring perfection

7. Cause as many humans as possible to spend eternity with him in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone which burns for ever.

*Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: **Matthew 25:41 (KJV).***

8. To seal the deal, Satan has functioned since



Genesis 3 as the god of the world system he corrupted to serve his jaded interests through enticing humans to lust for forbidden things and be averse to obeying Elohim and living the Kingdom life.

Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: **that** by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the **corruption that is** in the world through lust.

2 Peter 1:4

9. Since he is not omniscient and omnipresent, Satan set up his kingdom of darkness in such a way that principalities, powers, rulers of the darkness of this age and spiritual wickedness in high places preside over an innumerable company of evil spirits. All of them are covenanted to do his bidding.



For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV).

Part B. Re-emphasizing the mandate of saints.

Yeshua did not just redeem us to hang onto His coattails, pass time on earth while waiting to go to enjoy eternity with Him in heaven. This course and others which make up the Authentic Kingdom Culture curriculum reveal in high definition that there is serious work for which Saints are planted in the earth. That work can be summed up in the following terms:

1. We are meant to take care of the earth realm, managing and ordering things in the natural from the spiritual realm as originally intended.



And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.²⁷ So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.²⁸ And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.²⁹ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.³⁰ And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing



*that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so. **Genesis 1:26-30***

*And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. **Genesis 2:15***

*The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men. **Psalms 115:16.***

Though Adam lost this mantle in *Genesis 3:1-8*, Yeshua recovered same by His Incarnation, crucifixion, and ascension back to heaven. We function as sons of Elohim, imbued with His DNA and walking with this sense of purpose that drives our everyday lives



But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.¹⁰ For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.¹¹ For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,¹² Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.¹³ And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.¹⁴ Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power



*of death, that is, the devil;15And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. **Hebrews 2:9-15***

*nd Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. **Matthew 28:18***

*And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. **Matthew 16:19***

Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.19Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching



any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

Matthew 18:18-19

2. We therefore essentially function as Ambassadors of the Kingdom of heaven in the earth realm. A clash with the highly organised, tightly knit kingdom of darkness which operates in the earth is thus inevitable. It is a war situation which people can only ignore to their peril.

3. In order to function as intended, The Lord ensures that we are born by His Spirit which superintends the new birth experience.

(John 3:1-9). All who are regenerated are sealed by the Holy Spirit as a down payment of what they will receive later as they press in by faith: the full measure of the Holy Spirit of Elohim— through which Yeshua operated while



He was in the Body to fill us and use our vessels to do the work.

*But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. **Acts 1:8 (KJV).***

4. Essentially the Lord wants us to live and operate in the earth realm in every moment consciousness that the Greater One is right within us, not in a Temple of brick and mortar. By this the reality that we are overcomers is sealed.

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

1 John 4:4 (KJV)



in the Body to fill us and use our vessels to do the work.

But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. Acts 1:8 (KJV).

4. Essentially the Lord wants us to live and operate in the earth realm in every moment consciousness that the Greater One is right within us, not in a Temple of brick and mortar. By this the reality that we are overcomers is sealed.

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

1 John 4:4 (KJV)



For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 John 5:4-5 (KJV)

5. We are not in the earth realm to acquire passing fancies, compete for vain glory with other contemporaries but to, with singleness of eye, complete the work started by Yeshua. He paid the price of redemption by shedding His Own blood to pay for sins of all. Saints are to enter spheres of darkness controlled or ruled by Satan to deliver this message of hope to all that are bound in Sin. Each generation of saints are to keep making this proclamation until the full population of the Kingdom hear, receive conviction by Holy Spirit, repent and become Kingdom citizens and ambassadors.



And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV).

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV).

6. In the process of that overall assignment, the Lord invests in each saint or collection of saints and specific ministers He anoints, the capacity



to set captives of the kingdom of darkness free using the authority received in Yeshua. This may be necessary to enable them to receive and understand the word because agents of Satan are on standby to pluck words out of the hearts of humans so that it becomes unprofitable.

When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. 22 He also that received seed among



*the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. **Matthew 13:19-22 (KJV).***

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. 23 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

Luke 11:21-23 (KJV).

7. Not leaving anything to chance, Yeshua in His High Priestly prayer made some weighty requests of His Father concerning preservation of His saints for the assignment He gave to them:



I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest



keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

John 17:9-23 (KJV).



8. The strength of the Church and its ability to represent Yeshua, overcome all the wiles of the enemy and cooperate with the Holy Spirit to ensure manifestation of the Kingdom in this present time is hinged on Love and Unity which bonds saints together into one powerful expression of His spiritual Body.

*A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.³⁵ By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another. **John 13:34-35***

*Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;
21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou*



*hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. **John 17:20-23***

We are better together and when properly aligned as **1 Corinthians 1:10** says, the unsurpassable power of the Holy Spirit is unleashed.

And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after



*the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.²⁰ And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. **Mark 16:17-20.***

Assignment:

- 1. Please summarise the 9 points in Part A*
- 2. Please summarise the 8 points in Part B*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 11. THE MANDATE, POWER AND AUTHORITY TO 'GO YE'

In this chapter, we will explore the correlation between Spiritual Warfare and the Great Commission.

It appears that some religious leaders who oppose the understanding of spiritual warfare by their 'sheep' do so on two faulty grounds:

1. "Jesus defeated Satan at Calvary and all that Christians are called to do is enjoy eternal life"
2. "It is dangerous to dabble into this 'dark' subject, lest a can of worms be opened



which may activate danger that Christians cannot handle."

The danger of these two lines of argument is that they are spiritually toxic and socially illogical to the degree that they cause Christians to live in blissful ignorance of both the reality of life all around them and the extensive authority and power granted them. This makes them sitting ducks for the enemy to plunder at will! He is still the Father of lies. He and his cohorts are engaged every moment in plots and actions to 'steal, kill and destroy'.

Our King is two things to us in the arena of Spiritual Warfare:

1. Our Model and
2. Our Source of Power and Provider of Authority!



Let us discuss these two concepts briefly.

1. Our Model of Spiritual Warrior

From cradle to the grave, the life of Yeshua was one continuum of spiritual warfare. Long before He was born, the enemy took the pronouncement of Elohim in Eden that a Seed of the Woman would crush his head very seriously. He tracked the lineage that was to produce Yeshua and unleashed lethal attacks to corrupt it through immorality!. He so infected the human race with sin that by Genesis chapter 6, the world the Old world was destroyed by the deluge/Flood save Noah and his family totalling 8 persons.

Because of his intimate relationship with Elohim, Satan concluded that Abraham was the



chosen carrier of the Seed. For this reason, he went into overdrive to distort and divert the Divine purpose. Check out the missteps of Abraham in the matter of Ishmael and Isaac or the drama concerning the birth and lives of Jacob and Esau; the circumstances of birth of Pharez by Judah (incest with his daughter in-law, Tamar), the insertion of Rahab (prostitute of Jericho) and Ruth (a Moabitess, whose nation was the product of an incestuous relationship between Lot and his daughters when drunk) into the lineage of the Messiah. Consider the moral failure of David with Bathsheba and the worse of it all, the unbridled promiscuity of Solomon or wickedness of some of the Kings who sat on the throne of David. The list is endless. Satan thought that by 'polluting' the lineage he could negate the purpose of Elohim! From birth, Herod sought to



kill Yeshua. After His Baptism as we saw earlier, Satan tried to tempt Him out of His assignment.

His Divine Election as the Last Adam and the Authority and Power with which Yeshua functioned were the only saving grace. With that, Yeshua healed the sick, cast out demons and delivered the oppressed, routing Satan and his agents off lives of people in effective spiritual warfare! It was thus with warlike posture that Yeshua literally pronounced the nature and power of the Kingdom as a conquering one.

And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the



people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.
Matthew 4:23-24 (KJV).

But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. 21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

Luke 11:20-22 (KJV).

Even the Cross was a triumph of effective spiritual warfare where the limited knowledge of



Satan as a created being crumbled under the weight of the Supreme will of Yeshua. When Satan propelled Jewish religious leaders to demand the death of Yeshua with acquiescence of Roman leaders, he thought that was end of the matter! Unknown to him, by death, Yeshua was to seal the deal of redemption, take away the legal power of Satan over those who would believe.

But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 1 Corinthians 2:7-8.

Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took



*part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. **Hebrews 2:14-15 (KJV).***

In resurrection and ascension, He took captive the hindering powers in the first and second heavens!

*Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. **Ephesians 4:8 (KJV).***

2. Our King gave us unlimited Power and Authority in His Name to finish the assignment until He returns!

No saint should live in any doubt about the fact



that by the Law of Process Yahweh set in motion, King Yeshua, Jesus, came on earth not to do all the work but to accomplish the part only Him as a Divine Personality could do. That was to pay the price for the Sin of Adam and take away from Satan the legal right to be king of this earth! By that process, those who believe on Him were not to have a free pass to live without responsibility as many who skim the surface of scriptures try to suggest!

Luke 19:10-27 which provides us with the mandate to 'Occupy', till He comes, puts the responsibility of saints in every generation into context! We have the responsibility of being vessels Yahweh has chosen through whom the Kingdom of heaven will manifest in the earth realm!



The Great Commission as we now call it, is the very purpose for which the redeemed are left on earth after their salvation.

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.



2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV).

It is through the Great Commission that the Mandate of Heaven is manifested on earth on an ongoing, continuous basis until the very Day of Days when King Yeshua would return to set up the literal, physical phase of the Kingdom here on earth! In other words, the fulness of time is also the day when the full population of the Kingdom to come becomes complete through preaching of the gospel and the attendant transition of people from darkness into His marvellous light!

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come

Matthew 24:14 (KJV).



To the disciples He once sent on a practical assignment who reported their success in spiritual warfare, look at what King Yeshua said so that saints can put all things about this subject in their right context:

*And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. **Luke 10:17-20 (KJV).***

The Great Commission is backed by the



Authority and Power of our King! No one can, by any stretch of the imagination fulfil The Great Commission in natural strength or wisdom! In order to destroy yokes of Satan which hold sinners in bondage, we need to exercise effective spiritual warfare. The capacity to do this is not given to only special leaders and overseers. It is given to all believers who are open to know their identities and embrace their assignments.

And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing,



*it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. **Mark 16:15-20 (KJV).***

This is why Yeshua told an eager group of believers not to proceed with going forth to preach until they received their Ambassadorial Credentials: the Person and Power of the Holy Spirit!

And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.



5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. Acts 1:4-8 (KJV)

For the 120 who obeyed, what happened in the Upper Room changed their lives completely! Fearful wimps became bold men. They bearded the lion in his den by healing the sick, casting out demons, delivering the oppressed and in



so doing, announced the Kingdom and turned their world upside down! In places like Ephesus, the ruling principality and power, Diana (Artemis) was decisively dealt with by Paul and his companions, paving the way for a thriving City Church! At Thessalonica, a raging mob had this accusation against Paul and his team:

And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

Acts 17:6 (KJV).

When true spiritual warfare is exercised, the Gospel receives the imprimatur of heaven and accelerated speed!

This is a season in which you need to ensure



an alignment of your will with that of the Omniscent, Omnipresent and Omnipotent Elohim, our great Father and God! Prayer must rise to new dimensions and our Faith must be let loose! Saints, let us press into a new realm of fervency in prayer based on Faith that breaks loose of human reasoning! Abba Father wants to bring forth the Radiant Church that we are – well decorated with the Glory of Yeshua, Jesus, exercising Dominion over the natural realm, subduing sense knowledge! It has been noted that in sending us forth as Lambs in the midst of wolves (Satan, his spiritual and natural cohorts) our Redeemer and King vested us with His Authority and Power to represent Him personally and demonstrate the reality of the Kingdom wherever we are.

4 And my speech and my preaching was not with



*enticing words of man's wisdom,
but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power : 5
That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of
men, but in the power of God. **1 Corinthians 2:4,5***

*For the kingdom of God is not in word,
but in power **1 Corinthians 4:20***

It is obvious therefore that whether acknowledged or denied, Spiritual warfare is a living reality. When the truth sets majority of saints free and we all begin to flow in the measure of the authority of the Name of Yeshua and power of the Holy Spirit granted to us, the Great Commission will be fulfilled in record time as multitude are turned from darkness to light.



Assignment:

- 1. What is the right answer to denominations which frown at the subject of spiritual warfare*
- 2. What is Yeshua to us in the arena of spiritual warfare?*
- 3. How does spiritual warfare assist in execution of the Great Commission.*
- 4. What other thing did you learn from this chapter?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 12. 3 REALMS OF SPIRITUAL AUTHORITY

The subject of Spiritual Warfare is one where misinformation by Satan meets a warm embrace by soulish ministers who allow the needs of their bellies (money) to make them prefer to see saints wallow in ignorance and consequently live in a state of co-dependence. Concerning those who blight the nominal Church with the enslavement of blood washed saints as they make obeisance to Mammon, Paul had this scathing report in this scripture:

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an



*ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) **Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV)***

Let no one be in any doubt that ignorance means big business for such ministers who have given deliverance a bad name as they cause saints to be co-dependents who rely on them for even minor challenges of life. Our King, Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah stated plainly that the knowledge of truth brings freedom. For added effect, He proclaimed that those He sets free are free indeed.

And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free...36 If the Son therefore shall



make you free, ye shall be free indeed

John 8:32, 36 (KJV).

In this chapter, we will be open for Holy Spirit to tell us the full truth about three realms of spiritual authority that will clear all confusion on this vital subject.

1. First or Basic Realm of Spiritual Authority:
Inheritance of all Saints as Residual Authority.

Every saint, no matter how young in the Kingdom, age or gender or level of spiritual growth/maturity has an inherent inheritance in King Yeshua which guarantees the capacity to confront and overcome Satan and powers of darkness by whatever name they may be called! This is a redemptive blessing saints receive from Yeshua, Jesus Who is Head of His Body as they abide in Him. The awesome status of the



individual saint should be declared and taught until even the youngest gets it about union with the Head.

But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

1 Corinthians 6:17 (KJV).

*For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. **Colossians 3:3 (KJV).***

This basic realm of spiritual authority includes these indisputable rights:

1.1. Right to use the Authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus, in faith, to command every adversary or adverse situation to bow or cease.

Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:



10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Philippians 2:9-11 (KJV).

*And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. **John 14:13-14 (KJV).***

As the royal priesthood, there is a kingly authority all saints have which enables them to order things in the natural realm from their exalted position in Yeshua Who translates His own from the dominion of darkness where Satan rules into His own Kingdom where He exercises sovereign rule.



But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

Ephesians 2:4-6 (KJV).

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions,



*or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; **Colossians 1:12-19 (KJV).***

As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and



power: ***Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV).***

By waging spiritual warfare in the Name of Yeshua, the saint is exercising royal authority to decree a thing that is established because Yeshua and His Name are One and the same! Authoritative decrees in the Name of Yeshua release a spiritual force to repel whatever evil that rears its head(s) in his/her circumstances. Exercising authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus in spiritual warfare is different from praying to the Father in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus! As we mature in the Lord, we are able to distinguish between when to use the Name of Yeshua to decree a thing and when we pray to the Father in the Name of Yeshua, Jesus, seeking divine intervention. These scriptures, unlike the first set above reveal the Name of Yeshua as basis of access and favour from the Father when we pray



*Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. **John 15:16 (KJV).***

*And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. **John 16:23-24 (KJV).***

This variation between decrees and prayer is reflected in this scripture:

Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be



*established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. **Job 22:27-28 (KJV).***

1.2. Right to overthrow Satan himself, and nullify all his wiles, devices and works by faith, using the Blood that Yeshua, Jesus shed at the Cross of Calvary! This right is released with bold faith in He who shed His Blood and the efficacy of that action for all generations. Satan cannot dispute the potency of the shed blood because that was the divine means by which his legal right as 'god' of this world was permanently taken away by Yeshua on behalf of the redeemed!

*And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. **Revelation 12:11 (KJV).***



These two legal tools (The name and Blood of Yeshua, Jesus) are what gives us the right to resist Satan who will flee, as we submit ourselves to Elohim in humility.

Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

James 4:7 (KJV).

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 1 Peter 5:8-9 (KJV).

It is also what empowers us to bind his spiritual agents who have no choice but to comply!



*And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. **Matthew 16:19 (KJV).***

*Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. **Matthew 18:18 (KJV).***

In order to exercise this basic spiritual authority, saints are required to be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might, always putting on the whole armour of Elohim. In this way, they do not rely on anything they can boast of.

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the whole



*armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. **Ephesians 6:10-11***

Caution: know when to embrace Divine dealings and when to war!

Let it be said that discernment and wisdom are vital to know when one is undergoing a general process of life through challenges (in which case understanding of Romans 8:28-39 brings great comfort that ultimately, things will work out for good).

On the other hand, if a saint is outside the will of Yahweh or has sinned, His divine discipline may take effect any way He chooses. The person involved needs to embrace the fire of process embedded in divinely ordered chastisement in order to come out better, not bitter as scripture states.



Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no chastening for the present



*seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. **Hebrews 12:4-11 (KJV).***

In the same way, wisdom and discernment will reveal when Satan or his agents are at work which require the right response of spiritual warfare, using the Authority of the Name and Power of the Blood of Yeshua, Jesus! In doing the above, saints are able to tread upon serpents and scorpions, pushing back the frontiers of darkness! It is not about them and their spiritual, intellectual, or physical ability! Whenever they exercise the authority of the Name of Yeshua, Jesus and Power of His shed Blood, the Holy Spirit takes over to enforce the moving of the 'mountain' involved!



Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.

Zechariah 4:6 (KJV).

This process is not limited to what goes on inside ‘church buildings’. In homes, offices, businesses, while in transit, anywhere and everywhere, saints will be confronted with situations needing divine intervention and victory over Satan and his agents who are out to steal, kill and destroy. For this reason, it is advised that saints should not use the Name or Blood of Yeshua, Jesus, in vain! They are not religious totems or amulets to be bandied about in fear or as acts of superstition! What some deliverance ministries have done in this regard cheapens these two powerful instruments of divine victory graciously made



available to saints as an inheritance from King Yeshua. The question somebody may ask is this: can a saint therefore get deliverance from a Satanic attack all by himself/herself? The answer is Yes, absolutely! The individual saint is a victor who is complete in Yeshua. His victory is ours by inheritance:

This scripture needs to be understood and appreciated.

*For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: **Colossians 2:9-10 (KJV).***

The principles stated in this book are truths that set free for those who will receive in meekness and exercise faith in Yeshua and His Word!



But we cannot stop at the individual level because there is more to life in the Spirit! If the works of darkness persist, a saint should access the mystery of the power imbued in the spiritual authority he or she submits or is aligned to or those who are specially anointed in this area of operation. In some cases, tapping into the mystery of the corporate anointing of the Body

(Matthew 18:19,20) can bring about the desired deliverance.

2. The Second realm of Spiritual Authority: United dimension of Spiritual Authority or our Corporate Inheritance.

One of the most underestimated power centres on earth is the Body of Yeshua, Jesus! Satan knows it and works overtime to sow seeds of discord which prevent saints from becoming as



united as Yeshua prayed for in His High Priestly Prayer.

Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

John 17:20-23 (KJV).

The enemy also works overtime to make saints neglect the divine concept of Church as a living, loving organism of various Body parts united in



the Spirit to manifest Yeshua, their Head. He does this by making leaders focus on an organisational construct which emphasises hierarchy, stiff systems such as committees that provide ambitious people pathways to 'climb' and achieve their humanistic ambitions, passing them off as the will of Yahweh. Satan and his agents know that The Church, functioning rightly as The Body of its head, Yeshua, Jesus, will automatically be of same substance as Him, enjoying His unlimited authority and power on earth.

One of the greatest and most untapped realities is the fact that once two or more saints are gathered in His Name, Yeshua, Jesus is automatically present!

For where two or three are gathered together in



my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 18:20 (KJV).

We need to take Him at His Word and begin to consciously invest in walking in unity with saints that Yahweh aligns us with spiritually! Alignment is what releases the potency of our corporate strength as these scriptures show:

*Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. **Matthew 18:19 (KJV).***

Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.



1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV).

All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV).

*They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. **Joel 2:7-8 (KJV).***

Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants'



sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

Isaiah 65:8 (KJV).

Saints, it is time to also restore the invaluable ministry of prayer partners who meet to intercede, pray, wage spiritual warfare, not gossip!

And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

Mark 16:17-18 (KJV).

3. Third Realm of Spiritual Warfare: Specialised Anointing of Delegated Authority.

In His wisdom, Yahweh has ordered His



Kingdom on earth in a way that beyond the individual and collective realms of authority for spiritual warfare, some of those called to ministry are vested with extra grace, anointing and gifting so that their core contribution to building up the Body is to be used by Him to heal the sick, deliver the oppressed, cast out demons and conduct deliverance whenever the Holy Spirit prompts them. Not all preachers, including fivefold leaders are called into this realm of ministry.

And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

1 Corinthians 12:28-29 (KJV).



Majority of Pastors, Teachers, even some Apostles, Prophets and Evangelists are not gifted to function as deliverance ministers or workers of miracles. Such ministers should eat humble pie and stay within the remit of their callings and gifting! We lose nothing but rather gain all when we accept who Yeshua has made us to be in the Spirit and give room to others who are gifted differently to make input into the overall wellbeing of saints.

There are specific measures of anointing given to whoever the Lord wants to use as vessels for sake of breaking yokes in lives of the saints so that they walk in liberty of sonship, lacking nothing which is theirs by inheritance.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder,



and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

Isaiah 10:27 (KJV).

In the same way, those who are called to function with gifts of healing, working of miracles or ability to discern spirits that oppress saints and conduct deliverance are not in any way superior to other ministers. It is immaturity gone berserk when deliverance ministers boast of their 'powers' and try to use such to control lives of saints by constantly creating negative scenarios or diagnosing their problems in such a way that inspire fear and consequent faith in their 'anointing', rather than Yeshua Who alone is The Head! Spiritual gifts should be exercised in humility so that each fold or calling honours the Head and walk in charity with others gifted differently.



and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

Isaiah 10:27 (KJV).

In the same way, those who are called to function with gifts of healing, working of miracles or ability to discern spirits that oppress saints and conduct deliverance are not in any way superior to other ministers. It is immaturity gone berserk when deliverance ministers boast of their 'powers' and try to use such to control lives of saints by constantly creating negative scenarios or diagnosing their problems in such a way that inspire fear and consequent faith in their 'anointing', rather than Yeshua Who alone is The Head! Spiritual gifts should be exercised in humility so that each fold or calling honours the Head and walk in charity with others gifted differently.



Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ



1 Corinthians 12:4-12 (KJV).

Deliverance ministers cannot and should not rely on the charismatic nature of their gifting to speak down on those who are not called into the same ministry. Their best comes forth when they walk in alignment with other fivefold ministers and ministers gifted differently so that the brethren in the ministry/network or City Church can tap into the collective pool of spiritual strength embedded in corporate leadership.

And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the



*measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14
That we henceforth be no more children, tossed
to and fro, and carried about with every wind of
doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning
craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15
But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into
him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:
16 From whom the whole body fitly joined
together and compacted by that which every joint
supplieth, according to the effectual working in
the measure of every part, maketh increase of
the body unto the edifying of itself in love.
Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV).*

A real problem arises when people called
'deliverance ministers' isolate themselves from
the Body to run exclusive or predominant
'Deliverance Ministries' where their 'members' are
starved of the full counsel of Yahweh as they are



rather fed very limited, narrow dogma which validate their 'founders' personal doctrine. By such isolation, both the ministers and their 'members' are not built up on a regular basis by what other joints of the Body supply. They become proud and before long turn aside into vain jangling, creating dogmas and inventing points of contact by their soulish realms. Before long, they gravitate towards enjoying control over the lives of other saints who become 'soul tied' to their 'anointing'. As people buy all their 'books', 'anointed' anointing oil (Olive oil), mantles (towels/hand kerchief) and even 'holy water', ministry becomes big business whose bottom line is money made and crowds gathered into physical buildings/campgrounds, not the glory or honour of the King! This breeds idolatry of the worst order. This is ABC Churchianity, not the gospel (Attendance, Buildings & Cash).



Is it not ironic that in running such deliverance ministries, saints who fall victim are ensnared further, losing the ability to make decisions on even minor issues of life like marriage, career, education, where to live or when to travel but have been programmed to hear from the 'Prophet' or deliverance minister who controls their lives.

In some so called 'Churches' deliverance 'candidates' are even asked to make pilgrimages to their headquarters in a particular country for 'topping up' where even more 'seed' is sown. Unfortunately, and sadly, few have testimonies of being 'delivered'. In further dishonour to the King, saints passing through spiritual or emotional oppression are video-taped/filmed for promotional purposes, without their consent or the 'consents' are blackmailed off them and



broadcast to draw more crowds in. In some cases, testimonies of healings and deliverance are 'staged' and found to be false! Those who are making a show of blood washed saints in this way are in for trouble with their King on the Last Day!

Final word: Those who will not invest in educating saints to know who they are in Yeshua and who He is in them and their awesome inheritance in Him just to create victim-conscious clients through series of psychological operations are guilty of mind control and witchcraft! They are not engaged in the gospel of the Kingdom but a dangerous subversion of it! If they do not repent on this side of eternity, rejection by the King, as pronounced in the Book of Matthew may be sure on the Last Day!



Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that



work iniquity. **Matthew 7:15-23 (KJV).**

Those who have ears to hear cannot claim that Yeshua did not tell them! Whatever confines fellow saints to permanent spiritual yokes of serfdom does not have the Imprimatur of He Who came to give His own abundant life and Liberty.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might



*be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. 4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. **Isaiah 61:1-4 (KJV).***

Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

2 Corinthians 3:17 (KJV).

Solution

Deliverance ministers who are truly called need to take these steps in order to avert damnation.

I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to



to others, I myself should be a castaway.

1 Corinthians 9:26-27 (KJV).

i. Invest in the empowerment of saints with truth that sets free: knowledge of who they are in Yeshua and Who He is in them. They lose nothing but gain all by teaching saints the truth in this chapter so that they can handle their everyday challenges by Faith in Yeshua, winning spiritual victories at ground level. Major challenges can then be brought to the deliverance leaders for impartation of their specialised anointing. This may come at a cost: it may mean reducing the number of those who flock to them as sheep without shepherd.

ii. There should be deliberate efforts to ensure that those who contact them are genuinely converted with names written in the Lamb's Book



of Life, not their tithes and offering register. Those who are saved should be systematically taught the Word until they become disciples of Yeshua, Jesus, not merely 'members' of their ministries.

iii. They should open up their ministries to the teaching ministry and gravitate towards embracing the holistic concept of the Fivefold. After all, Yeshua gave His Church the fivefold, not one or two-fold!

iv. Deliverance ministers should function as part of, not apart from the Body in the cities, States and nations where planted.

This will be the acid test for knowing those who are called, chosen, and sent and those who sent themselves into ministry!



Assignment:

- 1. Please write a summary of the authority of the individual saint/believer in spiritual warfare*
- 2. Please write a summary of the Second realm of Spiritual Authority: United Realm of Spiritual Authority or our Corporate Inheritance*
- 3. Please write a summary of the third Realm of Spiritual Warfare: Specialised Anointing*
- 4. What other personal insight did you gain into this chapter?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 13. CONVENTIONAL AND ASYMMETRICAL SPIRITUAL WARFARE

It is important to understand that Spiritual warfare can be fought conventionally or asymmetrically. In this section, we believe The Lord will unpack strategies through which we can escape snares of the evil one and rather walk in victory, all the time!

Conventional warfare: this is when Satan fights with established patterns. Here, the enemy and his principal agents rely on speed and size of their ordnance (weapons) to to engage in shock



and awe operations which truncate destinies and destabilise lives of their targets. Where they come through conventional means, we are expected to counter the powers of darkness in kind, always armed for war.

Asymmetrical warfare: this is when Satan and his cohorts weave webs of lies as part of wiles and devices through which they try to trip over saints. This is the spiritual equivalent of guerrilla warfare where the enemies do not come frontally but rather exploits cracks and chinks in the armour to attack. One of the key patterns of asymmetrical warfare is the 'switch blade attack' method. In this, Satan and his cohorts launch a preliminary attack which engenders a response from unwary saints which open them up to the subsequent attack that delivers the ultimate payload of destruction.



Let us illustrate for purpose of clarity. Dreams have three potential sources: revelation from Elohim, multitude of activities which affect the subconscious realm and manipulation of Satan. The agents of darkness can manipulate the subconscious realm of a saint to have what appears to be a dream which suggests that a spouse, destiny helper or Pastor/Overseer hates, dislikes or seeks their hurt. Without praying and guidance of the Holy Spirit, the saint cuts off such people who they assume they 'saw' with malevolent intent in the dream. Unknown to the saints, this was the plan of the enemy. Hasty divorces, separations from church family where one was rooted and enjoying effective cover of prayer follows. Thus, exposed and without effective cover coupled with failing the laws of righteousness (seeking honest reconciliation and developing a demonically inspired hatred of



spouse, destiny helper or Pastor), the enemy now pours the full extent of his fury on the one who was deceived in this way. Pride and blindness prevent such saints from repentance and restitution leading to a journey on the slippery slope to failure.

Satan and his cohorts described in Ephesians 6:12 are often the ones who initiate attacks. The reality is that saints who are strong in the Lord and wait upon Him can be led by the Holy Spirit through application of asymmetrical spiritual warfare strategies to surprise the enemy. Operating like guerrillas and commandos with special operation strategies and tactics, saints can take the battle to the gates of powers of darkness and spring surprises which confuse, confound, destabilise, and expel them or set free their captives.



When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 22 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

Luke 11:21-22 (KJV).

Different strategies but same goals.

Whether the mode of warfare is conventional or asymmetrical, Satan has fixed, unchanging goals described in John 10:10(a) as: to steal, kill and destroy! He and his cohorts seek to steal spiritual assets such as identity of saints and knowledge of the word; material assets such as money, property, healthy self-esteem, and wellness. They also desire to see humans wallow in physical, emotional, and psychological pain, disease, poverty, and premature death without



achieving the destiny for which they were created and redeemed. Ultimately, what Satan and his agents seek is to deny humans and especially the redeemed the legal right to function in their dominion mandate as the assign of Elohim in the earth realm, the very purpose for which they were created:

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the



sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. 30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

Genesis 1:26-30 (KJV).

Our counter-goals are also fairly defined.

When we are in spiritual warfare, it pays to bear in mind the mandate of Elohim Who chose us in Yeshua before foundation of the world as Ephesians 1:3-4 says. That election is to use us as His extended arm or assign in the earth realm



to ensure that captives are set free, and they can live the abundant life which is holistic wellbeing necessary to fulfil destiny as they live out the number of years assigned to them.

*I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10(b).***

The Lord will use us to fulfil the above in the lives of those assigned to us in our families, neighbourhoods, communities, the congregations. What was written of Yeshua by Isaiah is an inheritance of those who believe on Him.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives,



*and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. 4 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. **Isaiah 61:1-4 (KJV)***

Standard Tools and Methods Satan applies in
Conventional Warfare

From the day he first manifested in the earth realm, Satan had a principal target: to seduce



saints to disobey Elohim (Sin) and rather obey him (In other words, switch their loyalties). The standard tool Satan used to first deceive Eve and Adam was to seek access through lust of the eyes, lust of the flesh and pride of life as described in this passage (Commentaries are added for clarity).

Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

Genesis 3:1 (KJV).

Commentary: Satan initiated a conversation where he lied against Elohim and twisted His words. Subtlety was at play here.

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may



eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

Genesis 3:2-3 (KJV).

Commentary: Eve walked into the trap of Satan by engaging in dialogue with a stranger! The bible charges us to flee from Satan. By conversation, she opened the door for the enemy to pour poison into her mind and heart.

*4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. **Genesis 3:4-5 (KJV).***

Commentary: As the more experienced being,



Satan seized on the open door to accuse Elohim of insecurity and offer Eve what she already was: the god or ruler of this world with Adam her husband. Getting into dialogue with Satan is an unprofitable thing – in the heart, mind, and emotions. As the older and more experienced party, he tends to cash in on the frailties of human nature to achieve his goal. We are to resist Satan, cast down fiery darts or suggestions he throws at us and decree against his rulership!

*6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. **Genesis 3:6 (KJV).***

Commentary: This was what Satan wanted:



activate through the five senses, Lust of the flesh (to eat good food), Lust of the eyes (succumbing to lusts or cravings/strong desires when we see certain things) and pride of life (when we unconsciously resent commandments of Elohim, preferring that they are not there so that we can enjoy independence which is what Pride really is)

*7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. **Genesis 3:7 (KJV).***

It is noteworthy that the tools Satan used against the First man Adam and Eve were deployed to tempt Yeshua at a vulnerable moment when he had completed 40 days and nights of fasting.

Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the



*wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred. 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. **Matthew 4:1-3 (KJV).***

Commentary: Lust of the Flesh was targeted by Satan as he wanted Yeshua to elevate need to gratify legitimate hunger after the long fast. If He had succumbed to Satan, His redemption mission would have been truncated. He did not need to prove Himself as the Son of Elohim because that Is Who He was.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and



setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Matthew 4:4-6 (KJV).

Commentary: Pride of Life was targeted as Satan quoted the scriptures to seduce Yeshua into acting rashly to prove a point. If He had succumbed to Satan, the redemption mission would have been truncated. He did not need to prove Himself as the Son of Elohim because that is Who He was.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high



*mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. **Matthew 4:7-9 (KJV).***

Commentary: Satan was trying to activate Lust of the eyes by showing Yeshua the glory of the kingdoms of the world. The idea was for Him to abort the redemption mission at the Cross and take a cheaper alternative. If He had succumbed to Satan, the redemption mission would have been truncated. He did not need the kingdoms of this world which would fold up to be part of His in due season as **Revelations 11:15 says.**

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels



came and ministered unto him.

Matthew 4:10-11 (KJV).

Till end of the age, those three tools are still deployed in various ways to make believers to stumble. Whether saints are old, youths, children, male or female, rich or poor, he uses those same tools to keep the flesh alive and destroy spirituality.

I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. 13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. 14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you,



young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. 15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

1 John 2:12-17 (KJV).

Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

2 Peter 1:4 (KJV).

For when they speak great swelling words of



vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

2 Peter 2:18 (KJV).

*From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members? 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. 4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. **James 4:1-4 (KJV).***



Summary

Every sin that saints commit will be occasioned through any, some or all of the three modes of operations. The advertising industry, entertainment industry and indeed every sphere of human life is consciously or unconsciously infused with those tools through which Satan tries to gain access into the lives of believers, bringing them down from the heights of spirituality to the depth of carnality that operates through the five senses of sight, hearing, smelling, tasting, feeling and emotions. The enemy seeks to stir up the emotion and thought life to rule saints. In so doing, Satan and his agents consider it necessary to legally keep people under his dominion through living in the flesh with its multiple lusts. He knows that if people live in Sin, they are simply under his dominion:



Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

Romans 6:12-16 (KJV).

In this day and age Satan is working overtime to attack and nullify families by sowing seeds of confusion, division and crises, saints need to



always wear the whole armour of Elohim (Ephesians 6:13-18) and especially the breast plate of faith and love (1 Thessalonians 5:8). It is time to war asymmetrically, using the extraordinary power of love, holiness and forgiveness through which the prince of this world can find nothing in us when he comes. Operating under the unction of the Holy Spirit, loving those who hate us will confuse Satan and bring Elohim to fight for us.

Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.¹⁸ If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.¹⁹ Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.²⁰ Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so



doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.21
Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with
*good. **Romans 12:17-21***

Assignment:

- 1. What is Conventional Spiritual Warfare*
- 2. What is Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare*
- 3. What is the 3-fold objective of Satan when he and his agents come against saints*
- 4. Please summarise the three-fold strategy that Satan has employed from the Garden of Eden till today.*
- 5. Kindly share any other thing you learnt from this chapter*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 14. KEY CONSIDERATIONS IN CONVENTIONAL AND ASYMMETRICAL SPIRITUAL WARFARE

As indicated in the previous chapter, conventional spiritual warfare describes the conflict with Satan and his evil cohorts which follow normal or conventional rules of engagement. The strategies of the enemy are known and countered accordingly. On the other hand, asymmetrical spiritual warfare has to do with unconventional approach to warfare where surprises play a major role in securing victory. Whereas conventional warfare deals with issues of strategy or overall direction, asymmetrical



warfare deals with tactical issues. Before we go into full details on these two broad divisions of warfare, there is need to note there are some basic Kingdom virtues and disciplines the saints need to achieve holistic success in life, business, or ministry.

The 8 Basic Disciplines all saints need to war effectively:

1. Living by faith and not by sight which is absolutely necessary (**2 Corinthians 5:7**).
2. A liberated lifestyle of grace which refuses the bondage of religion. This is because false approaches to the issue of Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare will lead saints into bondage of religion and religiosity (**Ephesians 2:6,8**).
3. Holiness of life that is totally consecrated to Yahweh (**1 Peter 1:15-16; Matthew 5:8**)



4. Primal pursuit of the Kingdom as the fulcrum of life (**Matthew 6:33**)

5. Lives that are hidden with Yeshua, Jesus with affections on things above (**Colossians 3:1-3**).

6. Total consecration of life to Elohim backed by a renewed mind. This will draw down the fullness of divine support (**Romans 12:1-2**)

7. A battle-ready orientation in which the saint wears the whole armour of Elohim and is ready for conventional and asymmetrical warfare any day, anytime.

In the process, they procure for themselves a full insurance against the enemy and all his wiles on a 24/7 basis, 365 days a year.

8. Alignment of the Big 4 Pillars: walking in the True IDENTITY; understanding the ASSIGNMENT; embracing the EQUIPMENTS given by the Father and receiving by faith the ALLOCATIONS for the whole assignment.



First Things First!

All saints should endeavour to give the Word right of way to renew their minds so that they will think with divine, not fleshly perspectives.

Ephesians 4:23; Romans 12; 2 Philippians

4:8. It is the divine mindset that is one of the greatest instruments for rightly assessing situations in conventional and asymmetrical spiritual warfare. The presence of the right mindset will enable saints who do not have the gift of discernment of spirits to make the right assessments of what they are up against. It is also important to observe that saints who have the gift of discernment but have unrenewed minds may make a mess of the blessings that are sovereignly endowed on them! For instance, somebody who is suspicious or prone to negative thinking about other



people may easily fall victim to suggestions of Satan that a particular person is responsible for their woes. Once this lie is received as truth and acted upon, the saint concerned is in the bag of Satan big time! Once a saint begins to fight flesh and blood (fellow humans) in the name of spiritual warfare, these things will manifest: an unforgiving spirit, offence, ought, animosity/hatred and invariably, utterance of 'dangerous prayers' directed at that person in retaliation!

Once you begin to feel, speak, and act in this way, you have failed a fundamental law of the Kingdom which is to love others as the Lord loves us and to live in love as the bond of perfectness! This is a non-negotiable Law of the Kingdom as these scriptures amply testify to: ***Matthew 5:38-39, 43-48; John 13:34-35;***



John 15:12; 1 Corinthians 13:1-13; Ephesians 5:1-2; 1 John 3:11-24; 1 John 4:7-12; Revelation 2:1-5.

Who to fight?

It is Satan and his fallen angels on assignment we are to fight! We have absolutely no grounds to fight fellow saints or unbelievers! We are to war against the spirits which possess the vessels of humans to perpetrate evil against us, not the humans they used!

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

Ephesians 6:12 (KJV)



We are to make sure that we do not give room to the enemy to plant a seed of evil which can morph into a root of bitterness that will defile the offended party as this scripture states.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

Hebrews 12:14-15 (KJV).

If a root of bitterness springs up, grace jumps out! When grace is expelled in this way, the saint has basically backslidden though he/she quotes a thousand and one scriptures, praying down so called

‘Holy Ghost fire’ upon his/her enemies!

Speaking of the unrestrained incantations of



‘Holy Ghost fire’ upon enemies, saints are warned of the sin of Blasphemy and profanity. Let us not drag the Name and the Person of the Holy Spirit into petty, fleshly battles which clearly dishonour Him!

When to fight: 22 potential indicators of spiritual attacks.

Listed below are some issues and circumstances which may indicate attacks of Satan or assignments of his demons. Let us note however that the incidence of these issues does not automatically indicate spiritual attacks which occasion warfare. Their causes may be ‘natural’ or ‘accidental’. But if by discernment or systematic assessment, you conclude that the source is spiritual, it is best to begin to pray. Where necessary, fasting may be added to



prayers. Thereafter, there may be necessity to wage spiritual warfare. At times, all three responses need to be simultaneously activated if the Holy Spirit prompts in that direction. If the issue persists, humble yourself, no matter how 'great' or 'big' you are to seek deliverance or support from a vessel that is anointed for that purpose. Ensure however that such a person lives right. There are cases where many so called 'deliverance ministers end up imparting their own spiritual baggage into the souls and bodies of those they lay hands on!

1. Generational curses. This is when there are proven cases of evil spells upon your lineage which limit ability of those born therein to enjoy the abundant life Yeshua promised in

John 10:10(b). This may include:



- pre-mature deaths
- mental health issues such as phobias that manifest across generations
- conditions of real limitation that most people in a family seem to experience as 'normal life'.

If you are truly part of the Kingdom of Yahweh, you can enforce separation of yourself because you are already from a spiritual standpoint, translated from the kingdom of Satan into the Kingdom of Yahweh by the Blood that was shed by Yeshua on the Cross!

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the



*forgiveness of sins: **Colossians 1:12-14 (KJV)***

Enforce it by faith in the Name of Yeshua and the Power of His Blood and count it a done deal! Thereafter, never confess association with that evil influence in the bloodline again.

Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)
Hebrews 10:23 (KJV).

Connection between assets and liabilities

Be sincere with yourself and Yahweh however when you seek deliverance from generational curses. If you are enjoying the 'Assets' such as houses, money, businesses or other inheritance passed down the line from a progenitor who amassed wealth through evil and blood



guiltiness, you may also have given the spirits that worked in him/her or those sent on 'vengeance' missions from the victims room to attack or oppress you! You cannot just enjoy assets and refuse consequent liability.

Solution: What needs to be done in such cases is to redeem those assets with the Blood of the Lamb by faith. However, do not clutch at them, no matter how valuable, if Holy Spirit expressly instructs you to give them up! The best way out is to offer restitution to the descendants of victims of the evil committed by your ancestors, starting with acknowledgement, and heartfelt apology. Engaging in representational repentance is a profitable endeavour. **2 Chronicles 7:13-15.**

2. Systemic Poverty. Poverty can be a function of a bad national economy, corrupt leaders, or



laziness by an individual or manifestation of an inherited trait. It can also be an attack of demons assigned for that purpose as the case of Job revealed.

Solution: Deal with it on all fronts. Where all else fails, engage in persistent Spiritual warfare until the situation changes.

3. Medical Cases. Some medical conditions are a function of careless intake of food or drinks that are not suited for your body. Some are a result of normal wear and tear. Some sicknesses are also of demonic origin as the case of Job revealed.

Solution: Do not relax or give the enemy room to take you out! Resist him and his agents by faith! Yeshua often went to the root of medical conditions to detect, bind, and cast out the evil



spirits responsible. The maniac of Gergesenes was assumed to be a lost mental case until the demons were cast out and he became whole. Deliverance produced clear normality

And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way. 29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? 30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. 31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran



*violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils. **Matthew 8:28-33 (KJV).***

And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying, 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. 18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

Matthew 17:14-18 (KJV).



When deaf and dumb spirits were cast out, their former victim began to hear and speak!

4. Lack of favour with people which leads to closed doors and unnecessary labours. A saint who does not enjoy favour with people or who has closed doors on all fronts may need to consider spiritual warfare to dislodge the opposing spirits.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

5. Near success syndrome. This is when things you seek and seem close to breakthrough slip off your hands. This could include business



opportunities that slip away at the last lap of a process. It becomes a syndrome when the same tendency is repeated often.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

6. Inability to connect with a suitor in marriage. Those who are of marriage age and desire to marry but have no suitors may be operating in an atmosphere where there is opposition from demonic forces. In some cases, there are spiritual blankets projected by agents of darkness to cover the glory of Elohim on a vessel. At other times, the enemy can place a spirit of slumber which makes the appointed



Adam or Eve unable to 'wake up' spiritually to behold what Elohim provided.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

7. Physical barrenness or infertility. Both barrenness and miscarriages can be induced by normal malfunctioning of the body. They could also be attributable to attacks by demonic forces. If you approach the challenge only from a medical point of view, if the root cause is in the spiritual realm, there will be limited effect.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim, Rise up in the dimension of who you



are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed.

8. Being involved in many cases of inexplicable accidents.

Some accidents may be function of personal mistakes. On the other hand, there may be demonic forces at work which need to be bound and cast out. Demons can be deployed by agents of darkness to engineer accidents which lead to loss of life at particular locations which may in fact be demonic altars.

Solution. Always cover your travels with the Blood of the Lamb. Be proactive to bind all evil spirits operating on or within vicinity of the route to be travelled.



9. When there are strong hindrances to growth of your ministry, in spite of doing all that you are led to do and you are not living in sin. Ministry growth can be hindered by demonic forces operating on several fronts. One can be by projecting 'spiritual blankets' to cover the meeting place or signposts of congregations. In that case, people will pass by a Church location, for instance, without 'seeing that it is there'! Another approach may be by engineering a whispering campaign designed to confuse members of the ministry, suspect their Pastors or each other. Other satanic strategies include evil dreams that project falsehoods which make those targeted to conclude that the ministry is not for them. Satan may be fighting with a cross bow: truncate destiny of the individual by disconnecting him/her from a divinely appointed destiny helper on the one hand. On the other hand, he may be trying to discourage the leaders



or stir up a root of bitterness.

Solution: With authority in the Name of Yeshua and Power of His Blood, those affected can bind all such evil spirits on assignment. The eyes of victims can be opened/loosed so that they can begin to 'see'.

10. When children are given to rebellion or resist authority. Satan may be on standby to try to accuse you with the Bible that you are not fit to preach and minister. Beware of whose report you listen to at moments like this.

Solution: show love to your child but take authority over the spirits at work, bind and cast them out. If the child cooperates and submits to laying of hands, the process is easier. But if he or she is totally difficult, do not despair but by faith



use any point of contact such as the bed they lie on, clothes they have worn or simply the authority of paternity to decree things which are established. Rely on some promises such as these:

*And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. **Malachi 4:6 (KJV).***

*For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. **1 Corinthians 7:14 (KJV).***

And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build, and another



*inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. 23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. **Isaiah 65:21-24 (KJV).***

11. When brethren in congregations you lead do not seem to 'get it' in spite of repeated attempts to teach and preach the truth. The lives they live become so reproachful that the ministry is made to look like you 'failed'. This can engender despair and a sense of hopelessness.

Solution. Persist in prayer, seeking intervention of Elohim; rise up in the dimension of who you



are in Yeshua to lay hold of His Name and Blood to war a good warfare until the situation is reversed. Also understand the principles enshrined in the parable of the Sower

Matthew 13:1-12, 18-23

12. When those you bless in ministry or life leave pay you back with evil speech, attitudes, and actions. Satan may be fighting with a cross bow: truncate destiny of the individual by disconnecting him/her from a divinely appointed destiny helper on the one hand. On the other hand, he may be trying to discourage the leaders or stir up a root of bitterness.

Solution: never complain or murmur or allow grief to overtake you. Continue to love them and apply the weapon of silence. Silence cannot be misquoted. Both love and silence are great



weapons of asymmetrical warfare. Take authority over the spirits at work, bind and cast them out to wherever Holy Spirit prompts you and trust Elohim for turn around. Declare that your harvest will be after the kind of good fruit you have sowed into such people using these ordinances:
Genesis 8:22, Galatians 6:6-9

*Caution: In order to pray this way, be sure that you did not sow evil seeds into their lives or the lives of other people who blessed you. If you did, repent, and offer restitution before you can truly war a god warfare. **2 Corinthians 10:3-6***

13. Overbearing sense of foreboding which persist over a long period of time. This is an oppression of the enemy and digs in if you believe the lie that it is a warning concerning something bad a loved one may be about to have



Solution: Lay hold of The Lord's promise of deliverance from the spirit of heaviness and that you will be clothed with joy

*The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; **Isaiah 61:1 (KJV).***

14. A mournful spirit which brings heaviness of heart may be indicative of Satanic attacks because it is opposite to the joy of the Lord which is a vital fruit of the Holy Spirit

Galatians 5: 22-23.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings



unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

Isaiah 61:1-3 (KJV).

5. An 'accursed family lineage' where nothing good has happened for a long period of time.

Solution: Believe report of the Lord that your case is different because of connection to the Divine blood line through faith in Yeshua. He will



use you to reverse the situation.

*And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. 5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. 6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. **Isaiah 61:4-6 (KJV).***

Here are other manifestations of spiritual attacks. Do not take them for granted when the slightest measure is evident. Rise in the dimension of spiritual warfare using authority in the Name of Yeshua and power of His Blood to achieve victory!



16. Fear that constantly pops up and is persistent. Fear torments and cripples 1 John 4:18.

17. Unbelief – this hinders blessings because it fights faith.

18. Worry and Anxiety – they represent lack of confidence in Elohim and His Word.

19. Panic Attacks – they cripple believers.

20. Jealousy, envy – these can arise from natural disposition or are deadly demonic oppressions in asymmetric warfare.

21. Hopelessness and feeling of desolation. The enemy and his agents use this state to destroy.

22. Suicidal thoughts – this is a terrible state where a believer thinks of taking his or her own life, blinded to the reality that it can be a passage way to eternal damnation.

Note: This list is not exhaustive. By discernment,



you are able to know what is at work in your peculiar circumstance! You have known the truth that sets free. Do not walk in bondage again as **John 8:32, 36** says.

Assignment:

- 1. Write short summaries of the 8 Basic Disciplines all saints need to war effectively*
- 2. In the section titled when to war, there are 22 manifestations of satanic attacks against saints. Please write summaries of 15.*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 15. EXCLUSION CLAUSES IN ASYMMETRICAL SPIRITUAL WARFARE

The Lord uses the training in Asymmetrical Spiritual Warfare and Prayer to equip us in the dimension of wisdom that enables us to outwit the devil. Elohim is the God of all Grace, the spring and fountain of all wisdom. If we are indeed His new creation, part of Him and in Him through Yeshua Who is the Mighty Counsellor, and our Head. The reality as proclaimed in scripture is that we are complete in him Who is the head of all principality and power.

And ye are complete in him, which is the head



of all principality and power:

Colossians 2:10 (KJV).

For that reason, it is so essential that we come to the place where we realise that there is really no basis for us to be victims of circumstances, and situations who Satan and his agents can smite at will. Our best warfare strategy is the asymmetrical one when we begin to fight unconventionally, when we lay hold of all that it takes to be able to outwit the devil and his agents, challenge them, and overcome their evil plans. Since war is inevitably the posture of things in the earth realm, the Lord has already ordained that at the end of the day the saints make Satan's works of on none effect. Whatever plan he has to steal, to kill to destroy are nullified and made of none effect in lives of the redeemed.



When we are in asymmetrical spiritual warfare mode we will, through the finished work of Calvary, out-wit his plans and take the battle to the gates of the enemy. In this mode, we will overcome the forces of darkness. We do not play victim because we are victorious in Yeshua who went to the cross on our behalf and declared 'it is finished' truly. It is therefore reasonable to restate the difference between prayer and spiritual warfare. In prayer we report to our headquarter in heaven, to know the will of our Father and posture to become instruments of birthing His will in the earth realm. Intercession is actually midwifing the will of the Father in the earth realm as we partner with Him – why? ***Psalm 115:16*** tells us that Elohim created heaven and earth, reserved heaven for Himself and gave the earthly realm to His sons in human form.



He therefore wants us to grow to become His sons, mature sons, who will safeguard the estate of their Father, and not allow it to be invaded by the stranger, Satan. As we saw in an earlier chapter, Satan invaded this earth and tricked Adam and Eve to hand over the mantle of humanity. That is how he became the god of this world. But on the cross, Yeshua took back the mantle, crushed the head of the serpent and has given it to us when He said “all power in heaven and on earth is given to me” **Matthew 28:18**. Thereafter, the next thing He did was to release the power of Holy Spirit with which to represent Him. And so, in prayer, we become effective intercessors who pray the will of the Father and birth it in the earth realm as midwives. In spiritual warfare, we take the role of sons to enforce what the Lord purchased at Calvary. When Satan comes to steal, kill, and



destroy our job is not to go and hide in the corner, running away like Gideon. Rather, our job is to recognise that Elohim regards us as mighty men of valour. Our strength is not in us but rather in Him.

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

Ephesians 6:10 (KJV).

Our lives and assignments are by His Grace. If He has elected and called us, we don't need to try to pretend we are a meaningless people who have no value! In His eyes, we have value: that is why the Lord chose us to be vessels through which Elohim would war a good warfare, nullifying the works of the Devil and establishing His will and purpose. That is why He wants intercessors to surrender their vessels and



and make same available for Elohim to use to fulfil His counsel.

Necessity of understanding the exclusion clauses

For this reason, we need to understand 'the exclusion clauses' in asymmetrical spiritual warfare. Those who fail to understand the exclusion clauses will tend to pray amiss. The exclusion clauses have to do with what the Lord wants to happen in the arena of our hearts and our mind before we pray or war. So, let us look at it as heart qualification to engage in prayer and intercession. Having the right heart attitude qualifies us to wage spiritual warfare so that we will not be like the sons of Sceva who went about casting out demons until the demons jumped on them as unqualified rabble rousers.



*Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. **Acts 19:13-16 (KJV).***

*In the Kingdom the word of Elohim is supreme. Look at what it tells us in **Matthew 6:5** concerning prayer:*

And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in



the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

Matthew 6:5-8 (KJV).

Exclusion clause No. 1: Trying to show off or acquire a reputation with humans.

Do not pray or war to be seen by people or to be known. Do not pray to have a reputation with humans. If there is corruption in your mind when you are praying or warring or your desire is to show off, the danger is that you have your reward with the reputation which human beings give you but with heaven, your prayer will not go far.

Then in verse 6 it says,



6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

Matthew 6:6 (KJV)

There is no basis to show off!.

Exclusion clause No. 2: Vain repetitions

Yeshua says in Matthew 6 verse 7:

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Matthew 6:7 (KJV)

The truth is that it is not only Catholics who pray with the rosary just saying and repeating the same thing. Among Pentecostals and



Evangelicals their own vain repetition of words in prayer has become the new normal. The reason is that a lot of people pray from their cultural mindsets. The cultural mindset makes you pray like your natural kinsmen do. Because Most cultures are not sanctified, their ways are not holy. Their approach to God is like the prophets of Baal. who scream and shout at him when desiring anything.

And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under. 26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar



which was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

1 Kings 18:25-28 (KJV).

It can happen also that as a believer, you are praying every minute, oh my God! oh my God!! Do this for me oh my God!!! That is vain repetition. Because it is a habit, it may be difficult to break, but when you know the implications of what you are doing, the honest truth is that you may stop it. If you don't know, you might just continue. Elohim is saying, as it were 'I Am near you, even before you call I Am here.



I know what is in your heart and your and ready to give you what is desired that is consistent with My will; Don't come before me and grovel, don't come before Me, and begin to do as if you are no longer in a loving, family relationship with me. You have a vibrant living relationship with Me, and I want you to cash the cheque of your relationship. Come before me with boldness. Come by the way of the blood, the blood has been shed, the way is already made don't do as if you are stranger to the covenant. You are not a stranger to the covenant; you are part of the family. Come to me!

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of



God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV).

If your son or daughter comes to you, chanting or screaming

“Daddy oh daddy what I want to ask you, daddy will you hear me? Daddy will you give it to me? I’m just about to go to school oh daddy” and then in a conversation of 7 minutes, he mentions daddy 7 times that father will be irritated. He will try to find out whether anything is wrong with his son that he didn’t know. Brothers and sisters, it is time to check your prayer language – if you want to engage in asymmetrical spiritual



warfare. Check the form of your speech, the Lord wants you to come to Him and He wants words of prayer and decrees to come from your heart. Come by His principles don't use vain repetitions – that's exclusion clause number 2. Then it says in verse 8:

*8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. **Matthew 6:8 (KJV)***

The Lord wants us to come a place where we know that the Father already knows. He is Omniscient – He knows our hearts. He's the one that quickens us by the Holy Spirit. So, let's order our speech aright.

Exclusion clause No. 3: Write off debts when they become oppressive.



The word says in **Matthew 6 verse 12:**

*12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. **Matthew 6:12 (KJV)***

This is about the need to forgive our debtors their debts: whether financial or physical debts. Holy Spirit can show you that debtors cannot repay, or they are only able to repay a part, or they are struggling, and are no longer at liberty because they owe you. When they see you, their hearts jump into the depths of their belly, and they are just insecure. The Lord expects us to willingly write those debts off, granting jubilee to those debtors because we desire jubilee from our Father also.

Exclusion clause No. 4: Forgive those who sin against you.



14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Matthew 6:14-15 (KJV)

For those who desire to pray effectively and wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare with results, this exclusion clause is a potent one: If you don't forgive people their sins, your Father will not forgive. To get a sense of how critical this is, Yeshua told Peter that there should be no limit to how many times we forgive those who sin against us.

Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until



*seventy times seven. **Matthew 18:21-22 (KJV).***

In effect, Yeshua says: don't count how many times people have offended. The mere fact of counting means you didn't justify them the one they sinned against you in the past. If you didn't justify them, it means that in the sight of the Father, you are now the one at fault. So don't count the number of times people sinned. The words says just forgive! Forgive for your own sake because if you don't forgive you put put yourself in a prison. He who goes to pray without forgiving is keeping himself or herself in a prison. The Lord said 'forgive' to clean up your heart, clean up your mind, and be set free from a moral prison so that you can be free to approach your Father and have the power to war against the powers of darkness. This exclusion clause is so important that the Lord made it one of the



conditions for moving mountains

And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

Mark 11:25 (KJV).

What has this to do with us?

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses. Mark 11:26 (KJV).

Exclusion clause No. 5: Doubt

And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall



not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

Mark 11:22-23 (KJV).

Remove doubt before praying or warring! If you will doubt don't pray. The first level prayer is therefore to deal with the doubt in the heart of hearts. Don't pretend that it is not there, He knows you. If in your heart you are not certain about what you are praying for don't pray externally! First thing first is to ask the Lord to root out the evil seed of doubt. If you cover and go on to pray you are simply blowing hot air. There will be no result from such prayers, and you cannot engage in asymmetrical spiritual warfare if doubt is a stronghold in you. Deal with the doubt then you can pray and where you can't deal with it go to your Father and acknowledge it



as sin. You know people think of sin in terms of the external things like immorality, lying, cheating, stealing, the so called 'major' sins. There are also tiny sins which like little foxes, spoil the vine. Doubt is the opposite of faith – deal with it. Then it says in that verse 24:

24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

Mark 11:24 (KJV).

Believe first then pray, and count it a done deal.

The Lord says these are somethings that the Body of Yeshua needs to recover; there are many things we need to do before we even begin to pray on any subject matter. If we don't do those things our prayers do not go far. It is



not enough to have a loud voice, it is not enough to shout, it is not enough to scream, it is not enough to take and haul scriptures at Elohim. If there is doubt, if there is ought, if there is unforgiveness, these things negate prayer. That is why if you are going to be an intercessor guard your heart with all diligence for out of it are the issues of life. If you are going to be an intercessor who moves Elohim, moves the earth and who moves hell, you need to first take away these things.

Exclusion clause No. 6: Sin.

Sin means breaking of the law of Elohim. If there is law of Elohim that we break, we ought to deal with it before we begin to petition Him or war against Satan and his agents. Don't rush into the presence of the Lord when there is something



that is standing against you in the court of heaven. Can I remind you that when Joshua the High Priest in the book of Zachariah went before the Lord presumptuously Satan appeared to resist him legally and he levelled his accusation with something such as this: 'Elohim how can you hear this man, yes even though he is the high priest, he is wearing filthy garment.

And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? 3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. 4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away



the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. 5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the Lord stood by. 6 And the angel of the Lord protested unto Joshua, saying, 7 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

Zechariah 3:1-7 (KJV).

We should not go presumptuously to Elohim or try to withstand Satan and his cohorts if there is baggage of sin that would stand against us. Unconfessed and unrepented sin will open a



portal for Satan to accuse or resist. Sin gives him legal ground to negate those prayers. This is one of the reasons that there is so much prayer but little fruit in the Church. Have you checked up, to understand if there is anything, or whether you are breaking any spiritual law?

Do not be presumptuous about sin. let's say you are a man driving to work and then come across a billboard with some of these terrible things they put on them such as images of semi-nude women which you gazed. It is not like you saw it and put away your heart and your mind. Maybe you felt drawn to it and gazed at it for longer than necessary. At that moment, a door or gate has been opened for sin/evil to access the soul realm. The best thing to do is to immediately embrace conviction of the Holy Spirit and immediately repent, plunging into the river of



Blood of Yeshua for cleansing and purification. As a woman, at work, if a male colleague is making passes and saying some sinful things and you do not show displeasure and rebuke as expected but rather keep quiet, he may feel emboldened to continue such unhealthy conversations or advances. How about going to the Lord to say I have sinned against you because a frown and rebuke would have taken away that kind of situation?

Men and brethren, if you are going to be an intercessor and a spiritual warrior then you must learn the principle of being very sensitive to anything that in any way would stand before you and Elohim. Come to that place where you are extra alive, extra sensitive that you do not take it for granted so that the enemy would not have advantage over you. The Bible says something



important in the book of Psalms

*If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me: **Psalm 66:18 (KJV).***

Sin is sin, no matter how tiny! There are sins of thought, word, and action. There is sin of omission there is sin of commission. If I regard iniquity in my heart? And what is the first sin? They are idols that have precedence of loyalty and attention over Elohim: anything, no matter how important our lives, our jobs, our spouses, our children, or whatever we put before Elohim is sin because that is idolatry. And so, we must be expansive in understanding the principle of sin. If I regard iniquity in my heart and yet go before the Lord to pray, I am simply a rapper, not really praying. I am not ready for spiritual warfare because Satan also knows when



somebody is not right with the Lord. Remember the case of Joshua. Elohim was merciful and used His Grace to cover and said to an angel 'go and take away his filthy garments and He rebuked Satan.

*He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. **Proverbs 28:13 (KJV).***

All types of sin separate us from our heavenly Father and need to be dealt with.

Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your



fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

Isaiah 59:1-3. (KJV).

Other exclusion clauses in ***Psalms 15.***

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? 2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. 3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. 4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. 5 He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never



*moved. **Psalm 15:1-5 (KJV).***

Who is it that will come to heaven not as a visitor but comes as a son who is reporting to the headquarter of the Kingdom? Who will come and you are not like a visitor to heaven you are coming to abide you or dwell with the Father and can spend time with Him? Who shall dwell in thy Holy hill? Who is qualified to come and stand before you?

Exclusion clause No. 7: Look at verse 2, He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart". Truth must be spoken. If somebody is not speaking the truth in the heart, yet trying to pray or war, it is a disqualification.

Exclusion clause No. 8: Then it says in verse 3



“He that back biteth not. He who backbites is disqualified: the same mouth you use to bless and pray, if you use it to backbite, you use it to engage in negativity you are creating a disqualification.

Exclusion clause No 9: In verse 3, it says nor doeth evil to his neighbour. To do evil to commit sin against a neighbour.

Exclusion clause No. 10: ‘Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour’

Exclusion clause No. 11: In whose eyes a vile person is contempt but he that honoureth them that fear the Lord.

Exclusion clause No. 12: He that sweareth to his own hurt. A man of his word, he who will not



consider your convenience what is important is the word and counsel of Elohim.

Exclusion clause No. 13: In verse 5 'he that puteth not his money to usury – In the kingdom, we are not supposed to engage in usury or charging interest for loans we give to brethren who are in need.

Exclusion clause No. 14: Nor taketh reward against the innocent, and it says he that doeth these things shall never be moved.

Other exclusion clauses in ***Psalms 24.***

Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn



deceitfully. 5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. 6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.
Psalm 24:3-6 (KJV).

The question is Who shall ascend unto the hill of the Lord? Or who shall stand in His Holy place? Who can come to the throne of Elohim from the earth realm? This is what we do when we pray. We go before the Lord, we go to the throne of Grace, we go to His Holy hill.

It says in verse 4

4 He that hath clean hands and a pure heart, who hath not lifteth up his soul unto vanity.
Psalm 24:4 (KJV).



Exclusion clause No. 15: Absence of vanity.

There should be no vanity behind what we desire neither should it be for purpose of pride of life in what the Lord is doing through you or with you.

Exclusion clause No. 16: Dishonesty.

Among other things, we are told 'sworn deceitfully to his own hurt'— the one who say I would do and didn't really mean it but said it, just to get by. You give him an assignment he accepts; he has no plan to fulfil the assignment.

Verse 5 says,

*5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord,
and righteousness from the God of his salvation.*

Psalm 24:5 (KJV).



Men and brethren, it is so important we understand the principles the Lord is outlining to us here. We pray that this training will help us re-evaluate how we do what we do and to make sure that we do not miss Elohim's plan and because He loves us so much.

*Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? **Isaiah 66:1 (KJV).***

The heaven is my home, is my throne, the earth is my footstool – what kind of building are you building for me. Then in verse 2:

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and



of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

Isaiah 66:2 (KJV).

Of all the prayers coming from the earth realm, the Lord says look at the one I am going to be drawn to hear and respond! Look at the one I am going to incline my ear to hear, look at that kind of person but to this man will I look even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit and trembleth at my word. Even as we are in this training, is there any area the Lord convicts you, speak to Him of your inadequacy, insufficiency and be contrite, tremble at His word, and be ready to change your ways. You need to change the dynamics of what you do. Men and brethren, these things are so important, the Lord wants us to know and practice them so that our prayers will be effective. In this way, Satan and his agents will bow at our decrees in asymmetrical



spiritual warfare

Men and brethren, we need to deal with issues of qualification – a lot of people go to rattle before the Lord, voicing out their desires without regard to the desires of Elohim. Without preparation, they just rattle on, hurling words at Elohim and Satan when unqualified. Elohim cannot be intimidated by how many words we are speaking; He cannot be intimidated even if we take the right scriptures and throw at Him like a firecracker to get His attention and cause Him to do what we want. He said to he or she who is coming to know first that He Is Elohim, and accept His sovereign rule then we can have transaction.



Assignment:

- 1. What is the essence of understanding the exclusion clauses?*
- 2. Please write short summaries of 8 of the exclusion clauses in this chapter.*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 16. THE EXCLUSION CLAUSES

PART 2

In the previous chapter, we examined sixteen factors which can hinder a believer from successful engagement in asymmetrical warfare. All the clauses apply to spiritual warfare generally as well as to prayer. They indicate breach in the relationship with Elohim and should be dealt with before a believer engages in spiritual warfare. Each of them also represents a chink in the spiritual armour which is visible to both Elohim as well as to Satan and his cohorts. In this chapter, we will consider additional exclusion clauses. When saints are



careless or nonchalant, the issues of the exclusion clauses function like little foxes which when undetected, spoil the vine. It is not the intention of Elohim that those He calls to be spiritual warriors will end up in defeat, fleeing from the enemy and his cohorts. Understanding this subject will reduce risk of failure and mortality by those who go presumptuously to war.

*Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? **2 Corinthians 13:5 (KJV)***

Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

Song of Solomon 2:15 (KJV).



In the last chapter, we discussed variously three dangerous little foxes that can hide but need to be discovered and taken out are the spirit of worry, anxiety, and unbelief. Each of them hinders prayer and nullify capacity of believers for spiritual warfare. Worry and anxiety stem from an inability to trust Elohim and His wisdom. The result is a carnal desire to control the unknown which ends up destabilising the peace of heart and mind needed to proceed with prayer or spiritual warfare. Unbelief will nullify faith, any day, anytime! When any of them is present, words and decrees uttered, and decrees released are of no effect against the enemy and his agents. Each of them nullifies prayer and make decrees to be of none effect. If they are in you, pray first asking The Lord to take them away before they develop into a stronghold.



*For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. **Mark 11:23***

Exclusion clause No. 17: Lack of consecration.

Spiritual warfare is not about hurling words in loud or shrill voices. Those can be empty, from a spiritual perspective, if the one speaking is not consecrated to Elohim. The believer whose life – in whole or in part is not consecrated is basically on his or her own, relying on arm of the flesh.

Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 6 For he



*shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. **Jeremiah 17:5-6(KJV)***

To be able to pray effectively, and be able to wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare, the Lord wants us to be totally consecrated and yielded to Him.

*I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. **Romans 12:1 (KJV).***

When we consecrate our whole being, we have no agenda in our hearts which act as idols before the Lord. When this happens, He Owns us completely and fights battles and wars



through our yielded vessels.

Exclusion clause No. 18. Negative imaginations and mindset

Our mind is a critical resource in spiritual warfare. That is where we process all spiritual intelligence the Lord provides. If the mind is negative, there is a critical problem! We are what we think as this scripture says.

*For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. **Proverbs 23:7 (KJV).***

Constant negative thoughts and words indicate that the negative motions of the mind have formed into a stronghold, which will hinder ability to war effectively. If you have a low self-esteem



and think of yourself as a victim or failure before engaging with the enemy, you have simply handed him victory before the first shot is fired! This was the problem of the 10 spies who considered the people of the Promised land as giants and themselves as dwarfs.

*But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. **Numbers 13:31-33***



The victory of David over Goliath was first in his mind: he saw Goliath the way Elohim saw him: a defeated foe and proclaimed same against the giant. He uttered what he 'saw'.

And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. 46 This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls



of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. 47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. 50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their



champion was dead, they fled.

1 Samuel 17:43-51 (KJV).

What are you seeing? It will govern what you say and decree! The Lord offers us a useful cure for negative mindset: renewal by the word!

*And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. **Romans 12:2 (KJV).***

Why is it important that we are renewed in the mind? It is because it will enable us to prove what is that good, acceptable, and perfect will of Elohim. In other words, it is only the renewed mind that can discern the perfect will of the Father. When a mind is renewed you are able to access the throne of Grace in real time.



You are able in real time to connect to heaven to know what the Father has in mind and to work in line with His will without any shadow of doubt. Therefore, if your mind is not renewed you can be praying scatter shot prayers: hitting and missing not knowing what His mind is, more or less praying blind folded. When our mind is renewed, we think like Him. That is why the charge to walk and war with a renewed mind is not a suggestion but a command!

And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;
Ephesians 4:23 (KJV).

When we have the mind of Yeshua we know the mind of the Father and can effectively deploy the authority of His Name (***Philippians 2:5-11***). We are sensitive to His will, and we don't struggle to relate with Him. We are sensitive to His will,



and we don't struggle to relate with Him. The bible offers a solution for all negative mindsets: cast down all negative imaginations which exalt themselves against the knowledge of Elohim.

For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

2 Corinthians 10:3-5 (KJV).

Even though we are human beings - male, female, young and old we don't war after the flesh. The reason is simple: for the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but they are mighty



through Elohim to the pulling down of strongholds. The mind contains our imaginations and memory, and these things are all part of the soul. We owe it to ourselves to cast down negative imaginations and every high thing that exalted itself against the knowledge of Elohim and bringing it to captivity. If your mind is renewed, you are able to know the will of the Father, can pray the will of the Father and remain in alignment with Him. In this way, anything that intrudes into His will can be instinctively recognised and pulled down, with spiritual vehemence.

We need to submit our mind for Him to renew it. We come into this world with various mindsets inherited from our cultural roots. The Lord wants us to allow His word to do a work in us that enables us to identify strongholds - ways of



thinking, ways of believing, ways of action that we think is alright but before Him by His Kingdom standard are repulsive. Through the purifying ministry of the Word, our old cultural mindsets are pulled down and replaced with the mind of Yeshua – the Kingdom mindset which ensures that this scripture is fulfilled:

*Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. **1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV).***

The Lord wants to prepare us to be able to pray effectively and wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare. We need to understand that in spiritual warfare the most critical arena is the heart and



mind. If you win in the heart and the mind you will win the outward battles and wars. This is why two important pieces of metal in the spiritual armour of saints in Ephesians 6: 10-18 are dedicated to protecting the heart and mind in spiritual warfare: the Breastplate of Righteousness or right standing with Elohim on the merit of the finished work of Yeshua and the Helmet of Salvation. Let us remember that a lot of ideas and streams of thoughts are hurled by Satan (fiery darts of the wicked one). To stop them in their track, Elohim also gives us Faith to use in defensive posture, like a shield. Deft usage of the shield of faith helps to protect your heart and mind just like Roman soldiers protect their heart and head.

Exclusion Clause No. 19: unfulfilled obedience



And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

2 Corinthians 10:6 (KJV).

You may not be able to do battle against ancient demons that have lived for thousands of years when you are out of order and alignment with the legitimate authority Elohim places over your life.

*Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you. **Hebrews 13:17 (KJV).***

The powers of darkness are organically connected and fight in alignment with Satan. Demons were created in eternity past as angels



and when Lucifer fell, he enticed them, and they fell with him. Some of them may have been assigned to case you from birth and understand your strengths and weaknesses. Before going to battle against them, there is need to do a reality check: is there is any area of your life where obedience to legitimate authority is absent or incomplete? When you are given instructions by leaders, do you obey promptly or rather seek to modify or grumble? If you murmur or tend to rebel, you are at risk. Fulfil your obedience and then go to war. That is a Kingdom principle.

Exclusion clause No. 20. Fear

Fear is a very negative emotion which freezes the capacity of a saint to engage the enemy and his agents. Some define Fear as False Evidence Appearing Real. In other words, Satan uses fear



to intimidate, overwhelm and basically take away the capacity to challenge or fight him and his kingdom. Here is what the bible says of fear:

1 John 4:18 (KJV) *18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.*

And here are assurances against fear in the Bible:

Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

Isaiah 41:10 (KJV).

For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand,



saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. 14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Isaiah 41:13-14 (KJV)

*But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. 2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. **Isaiah 43:1-2 (KJV)***

Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake



*thee. 6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. **Hebrews 13:5-6 (KJV).***

To go to war, we should first ask the Lord to take out any vestige of fear

Exclusion clause No. 21: Disunity and lack of alignment with legitimate spiritual authority

Most often in spiritual warfare, disunity and lack of alignment do great damage. Satan is very legalistic and can pick up failure to obey any Kingdom principle, including unity:

Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in



us that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

John 17:20-23 (KJV).

When in alignment, saints do not need to pray long winding prayers. Agreement seals the deal of decrees as we simply say amen or pray in one accord as instructed by those who lead prayers.

But suppose you do not do that because of your own mindset or your own cultural issues. Those who do not pray in one accord are cancelling the prayers of the rest. Prayer has principles.



Spiritual warfare has even greater principles because we go to war as the army of the Lord marching in formation where Generals, Brigadier Generals, Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains and Sergeants march in formation, keeping rank. We are one army, our Commander in Chief is Yeshua Ha Mashiach Who by His Spirit has framed the assignment already.

*Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. **1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV).***

Let us come into agreement judging the same



thing. Satan cannot stand the united church. Once the church is in unity, the presence of the Head, Yeshua, is activated fully. That's what it says in **Matthew 18:20**

For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.
Matthew 18:20 (KJV).

The promise to those who pray in one accord is simply mind blowing:

Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. **Matthew 18:19 (KJV).**

This is why it is not possible to engage in a chain prayer with a rebellious heart.



All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV).

They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded. 9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief. Joel 2:7-9 (KJV).

Exclusion clause No. 22: Inability to let go and taking saints to worldly court systems.



In the kingdom, saints are supposed to use the conflict resolution principles set out by Yeshua and forgiving those who offend ad infinitum.

*Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.¹⁶ But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.¹⁷ And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.²¹ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?²² Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. **Matthew 18:15-17, 21-22.***



When saints choose worldly methods of resolving issues, they resort to the judicial systems of this world.

Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? 2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. 5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? 6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. 7 Now



therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

1 Corinthians 6:1-7 (KJV).

Those who disobey the word of the Lord strip themselves of the capacity to wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare.

Exclusion clause No. 23: Indulging in works of the flesh which grieve and quench Holy Spirit.

Works of the flesh represent walking on the broad way of life. It is life off the narrow path of holiness. Various scriptures outline works of flesh that disqualify those who believe from inheriting eternal life. By the same measure, one who will not inherit eternal life is disqualified



from functioning in asymmetrical spiritual warfare. Let us study some of the clauses.

Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. 12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. 13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and



the Lord for the body. 14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. 15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. 16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. 17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. 18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. 19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? 20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

1 Corinthians 6:9-20 (KJV)



For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings and such like:



of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

Galatians 5:13-21 (KJV).

Yeshua defined the depth of holiness His saints are to walk in by indicating that sin is not necessarily in actions. Pollution in the heart in the form of lust is as deadly as physical acts of immorality.

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. 29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish and not that thy whole



body should be cast into hell. 30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

Matthew 5:27-30 (KJV).

Unrepented sin of all types, have the net effect of grieving Holy Spirit while carnal ways of worshipping often quench His operation.

And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV).

Quench not the Spirit.

1 Thessalonians 5:19 (KJV).

Untrained soldiers can be very dangerous to



to themselves and to their company. This is why the Lord has expanded the revelation in this course to cover a more extensive scope. He is equipping us for the end time battles, training us to win.

And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.



Revelation 12:10-12 (KJV).

*Blessed be the Lord my strength which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight: **Psalm 144:1 (KJV).***

Through this course, He is teaching us how to use the weapons of spiritual warfare so that we can be bold like the lion to overcome all challenges posed by Satan and his cohorts. Like Yeshua, He wants us to live above reproach so that the enemy cannot hinder us.

*Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. **John 14:30***



Assignment:

- 1. Please briefly summarise each of the exclusion clauses discussed in this chapter.*
- 2. What personal message did you receive from this chapter?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 17. ACTIONABLE SPIRITUAL INTELLIGENCE AND RULES OF ENGAGEMENT FOR SPIRITUAL WARFARE

Actionable Spiritual Intelligence refers to the range of information resources Elohim uses to keep His saints abreast with information they need to know about what to do, when and how in the theatre of asymmetrical and conventional spiritual warfare. In the natural, sovereign nations invest heavily in the Intelligence sector so that policy and decision makers as well as Military commanders do not grope in the dark but rather make informed decisions as to when to launch overt attacks at their enemies or engage in covert operations. In the spiritual



realm, reliable intelligence is everything. If you have the right information, you will make the right decisions concerning when to fight or when to refrain from fighting, when to launch out and when to withdraw or even hide.

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: 2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; 5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to



8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

Ecclesiastes 3:1-8 (KJV).

This is why intelligence is useless unless it is actionable, meaning can be acted upon with a high degree of confidence in reliability of both the raw data as well as the analyses. Intelligence agencies normally preface their presentations with this clause ‘we assess with a high/medium/low degree of confidence that....’

In order to wage asymmetrical spiritual warfare, a saint needs to be able to know that he/she knows that the prayers that are about to be prayed or the decrees to be passed are in sync with the perfect will of Elohim and will hit the mark before proceeding. The will of Elohim makes all the difference!



And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

1 John 5:14-15 (KJV).

*Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. **Matthew 6:10***

The Sources:-

1. Holy Spirit – As part of the Godhead, He is the most reliable source of actionable spiritual intelligence.

These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in



my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

John 14:25-26 (KJV).

*But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: **John 15:26 (KJV).***

As a gentle Being, He does not impose His direction on anyone. Those who have tender hearts and willing minds do not struggle with receiving His signals and directions.

*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. **Romans 8:14 (KJV).***

2. Holy Scriptures – The Word of Elohim is a



a safe source of reliable, actionable intelligence, provided we study with open hearts and renewed minds.

*Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way. 105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. **Psalm 119:104-105 (KJV).***

And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV).



Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV).

Daniel received the revelation of the due season of ending of the Babylonian captivity through study of the book of Jeremiah. What he read inspired his prayer and fast.

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; 2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. 3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and



*supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: **Daniel 9: 1-3***

3. Revelatory Gifts – These are gifts which Elohim uses to communicate directly to those who are gifted for themselves or to others in the Body. Revelatory gifts include Prophecy, Word of Knowledge, Word of Wisdom, Visions/Trance, Dreams, Interpretation of dreams, Tongues, Interpretation of Tongues, Discernment, Intuition, Burden/Impression on the heart.

4. Dependable nonpartisan news outlets – As most are in this age corrupted by ideological lenses, we cannot be careful enough when watching, hearing or reading the news.

Intercessors should not be ignorant concerning



issues of the day. It is important to shun or ignore Fake news and hyper partisan news outlets which regurgitate partisan slants of news. Proper sampling can reveal television and radio stations which broadcast reliable news. Get the news and shun the opinion sections which are often tainted with partisan sentiments. Print media however has more built-in checks to identify and block false news from publication. There are a few reliable one which deal with economic issues such as Wall Street Journal (Conservative but good), The Economist and Business Insider. News from social media and influencers should be treated with some healthy skepticism.

General News: though they have their issues, nevertheless because of rigorous editorial standards and empowered fact-checking desks,



New York Times, Washington Post and the Wall Street Journal seem to have higher degrees of accuracy. The gold standard for situation reports of nations and regions is the CIA Annual fact book published by the Central Intelligence Agency of the USA. Information therein can be deployed to intercession and spiritual warfare projects.

Yeshua was very versed on issues of the day as some of his utterances reveal

There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things? 3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall



*all likewise perish. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. **Luke 13:1-5 (KJV).***

5. Angelic Assistance— Angels are ministering spirit Elohim assigns to minister to saints as **Hebrews 1:14** says. They bring saints actionable spiritual intelligence in a real time, on time basis.

In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding



of the vision. 2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel; 5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: 6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. 7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. 8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great



vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. 10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. 11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but,



lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. 14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. 15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. 16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. 17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me. 18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, 19 And said, O man greatly



*beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. 20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. **Daniel 10:1-21 (KJV).***

Peter received angelic assistance when it was time to leave prison.

Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. 6 And when Herod would have



brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. 7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. 8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. 9 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. 10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from



him. Acts 12:5-10 (KJV).

Paul received angelic assistance when it seemed all hope was lost at sea.

And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship. 23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, 24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

Acts 27:22-24 (KJV).

6. Fruit of Standing on the Watch Tower, watching and Praying— Those who watch with open hearts will surely hear from Elohim concerning when and how to fight in realm of the Spirit.



*I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. 2 And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. 4 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith. **Habakkuk 2:1-4 (KJV).***

The command to watch and pray is from the Lord and His disciples

*Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. **Matthew 26:41 (KJV).***



*Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. **Mark 13:33 (KJV).***

*Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. **Luke 21:36 (KJV).***

*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; **Ephesians 6:18 (KJV).***

*Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; **Colossians 4:2 (KJV).***

There should be a strong co-relation between knowledge and understanding of Prophetic scriptures of the end times and diligent



watchfulness which in turn shape our prayer priorities and patterns.

But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

1 Peter 4:7 (KJV).

And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. 12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. 13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. 14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

Romans 13:11-14 (KJV)



Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. 15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, 16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. 18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

Ephesians 5:14-18 (KJV).

Those who wage spiritual warfare have as example, the sons of Issachar.

And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment. 1 Chronicles 12:32 (KJV).



7. Proclamation of Nations & Persons of Extreme Spiritual Significance – In spite of their partisan slant, opinions of certain world leaders represent their mindset, viewpoints, feelings, and ego. We are to fit those things together to get a picture of where things are in our generation.

Tier A : The 3 most powerful nations on earth in this generation and their Presidents: USA outgoing President Joe Biden and incoming President Donald Trump, China President Xi Jinping and Russia President Vladimir Putin.

To be included in this list are humans like Elon Musk with extraordinary ambition and resources.

To be included in this list are humans like Elon Musk with extraordinary ambition and resources.



Tier B : These are major Industrial nations, democracies, entities and their leaders: United Kingdom: The King and Prime Minister, France: the President and Prime Minister; Germany The Chancellor; The European Union and Commission President and associates; Canada: the Prime Minister, Australia: the Prime Minister and Israel/Prime Minister

Tier C : Iran/Supreme Leader and President; Saudi Arabia/King Salman and Crown Prince Mohammed Bin Salman; Turkey/President Recep Erdrozan; India/Prime Minister Narendra Modi; Qatar/Emir Tamim Bin Hamad Al Thani; UAE/Emir Khalifa Bin Zayed Al Nahyan. All leaders of Nuclear armed Nations in the world including Pakistan/Prime Minister; North Korea/Leader Kim Jong-Un and Economic powerhouse, Japan/Prime Minister and Brazil



President

Tier D : African and third world nations:
Ghana/President-elect John Mahama;
Rwanda/President Paul Kagame;
Nigeria/President; Bola Ahmed Tinubu
Ethiopia/Prime Minister Abiy Ahmed.

Kenya/President William Ruto; Egypt/President
Abdel Fattah Al Sisi; South Africa/President
Cyril Ramaphosa and current President of the
African Union.

Part of our prayers is to involve **Proverbs 21:1**
and **1 Timothy 2: 15** to hand the hearts of
these leaders into the hands of Elohim on a
daily basis so that their thoughts, words,
emotion, ego and desires will fit into the
determinate counsel of Elohim for the
generation we are in; that they will hold the
enormous powers at their



disposal with grace and humility, submitting to the authority of Yeshua Who is Head of All Principality and Power. By praying this quality of prayers and warfare, we are positioned to track manifestation of the mystery of iniquity which will surely break out from the political sector to manifest at a future time.

Tier E : Religious Leaders: Pope Francis and the Roman Catholic Curia and whoever his successor will be. We also need to monitor the utterances and plans of leaders of Major Protestant denominations, Independent Churches and Networks. In this way, we can track manifestation of the mystery of iniquity which will break out from the religious sector.

Need to Cross check spiritual intelligence.



No matter which of the 7 ways we receive what is considered actionable spiritual intelligence, it is needful to run them through two scriptures which contain critical benchmarks:

A. The first is ***Romans 14:17-19*** where we learn that if anything is of the Kingdom, it will be full of righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. When this is so, we can proceed in prayer, declarations and decrees.

*For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. **Romans 14:17-19 (KJV).***



If the information received bring a sense of sin, shame, guilt, apprehension, worry, anxiety, and strife, it pays to pause and enter into inquiry prayer mode until all the lights become green.

B. The second benchmark is the certainty that executing the assignment will lead us closer to the state/place of readiness to meet the Lord should the time be due. Any information which leads us away from consciousness of the soon return of the Lord is toxic and potentially dangerous.

Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as



uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway. 1 Corinthians 9:24-27 (KJV).

Assignment:

- 1. Please explain what you understand by the phrase 'Actionable Spiritual Intelligence'*
- 2. Why is it necessary to have actionable spiritual intelligence in asymmetrical warfare?*
- 3. Please summarise each of the 7 means of spiritual intelligence discussed in this chapter*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 18. SIGNIFICANCE OF TIMES AND SEASONS IN THE WAGING OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE PART 1

The Lord wants His saints to move from the reactive posture which gives space for Satan to smite first while we respond to one in which the Church matures to the state of sonship where no space is given to Satan and powers of darkness to execute their wicked enterprises.

Neither give place to the devil.

Ephesians 4:27 (KJV)

This chapter is designed to challenge saints to



pay the price of being proactive in prayer and spiritual warfare. The cheap gospel peddled by most branches of Christianity ensures that believers pass their days on earth chasing material blessings and money, ignorant of the awesome capacity inherent in their relationship with Elohim to walk in His Blessing called the Dominion mandate.

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth,



and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

*29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. **Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV).***

Religion focuses on the events of Genesis chapter 3 where Adam and Eve lost this awesome mandate, enabling Satan to become the 'god' of this world. Constant focus on the Fall of man has obscured recovery of the lost mantle by Yeshua, Jesus on the Cross. He did not recover it for Himself because He lost nothing but willingly gave up His glory for 33 and half years to undertake the redemption mission. In effect, Yeshua recovered the mantle



for us so that we would live in liberty, joy, and the blessedness of the New Covenant.

*Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. **Galatians 3:13-14 (KJV).***

*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10 (KJV).***

The mysteries of creation are with the Creator Who unveils them to those who are redeemed by the Blood and are open to understand how



He wants us to fulfil the dominion mandate by walking in deeper understanding of both our identity as well as our assignment as the assign of Elohim in the earth realm.

Identity

Religion has conditioned Christians to see themselves first as members of denominations or their affiliations with certain preachers. The Bible paints a different picture of identity of the redeemed.

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV).

As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the



Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

Colossians 2:6-10 (KJV).

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

1 John 4:4 (KJV).

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh



the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? 1 John 5:4-5 (KJV).

Assignment

Whereas most preachers focus on mining for and throwing the lean meat of promises of God that will make saints rich and famous, the Holy Scriptures present a more profound picture of the assignments for which we are created and redeemed.

#.1: Supervise the earth realm on behalf of our Father

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth,



and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV).

#.2. Reconcile the Lost to the Father

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are



of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV).

#3. Through power of Holy Spirit at work,
we are to disciple the people groups and nations of the world a person at a time through consistent, systematic teaching of the word. This will ensure that Kingdom culture is embraced

And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and



of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Matthew 28:18-20 (KJV).

But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. Acts 1:18 (KJV).

The Big Question is how can we execute these assignments when Satan walks about like a roaring lion seeking whom to devour while saints have been lulled to sleep by a religious theology which ensures that they are incapacitated from engaging with the powers of darkness? This course has been providing



answers to that question. It has shown us clearly that the redeemed are not meant to be perpetual victims of an adversary who seeks to steal, kill, and destroy. We have learnt about Offensive and Defensive Spiritual warfare and the types of tools to be deployed in the process. The need for enhanced understanding and practice of asymmetrical spiritual warfare strategies in this end time season is expounded in this passage:

And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto



*the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. **Revelation 12:10-12 (KJV).***

In this chapter, we will deal with an aspect of asymmetrical spiritual warfare which is executed with knowledge of the mystery of times and seasons generally but more specifically how the 24 hours of night-time and daytime have some embedded potentials. In creating the earth realm, Elohim wired into it the mystery of times and seasons. The Sun, Moon and Stars were designed to release two things, though saints focus on one: provide light and to also signify change of time in the earth realm on a daily basis as well as the weather which



signify the seasons of the year.

*And the evening and the morning were the third day. 14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. **Genesis 1:13-18 (KJV).***

Thus saith the Lord, which giveth the sun for a



*light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The Lord of hosts is his name: 36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the Lord, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. **Jeremiah 31:35-36 (KJV).***

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. 2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. 3 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. 4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, 5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. 6 His



going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it:and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

Psalms 19:1-6 (KJV).

There are ordinances of the Night-time as well as those of the daytime! Wired into each are dynamics and motions which when understood and taped into, produce great results.

Examples

Positive: Joshua harnessed the power of faith to stop the Sun from going down until he completed the divine assignment.

Joshua was a man of like passions. But he understood this principle when at war with the Amalekites at the valley of Ajalon. He found it needful to decree that the Sun and Moon stand



still until he completed the assignment of the Lord!

And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. 7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. 8 And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. 10 And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron,



and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. 12 Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. 13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord



*hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel. **Joshua 10:6-14 (KJV).***

Negative: Satan does some of his most dangerous assignments while humans are asleep!

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we



go and gather them up? 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Matthew 13:24-30 (KJV).

Let us take note that it was while men slept that Satan went to sow tares! Let us also note that it is the presence of the Kingdom church which prevents manifestation of the anti-Christ. The day the rapture happens, the atmosphere will be clear for the anti-Christ to be unveiled.

Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be



revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

2 Thessalonians 2:5-10 (KJV).

Evil is not effectively check mated at Night!

It appears some types of evil seem to manifest more at Night-time when majority of saints and majority of humans generally are asleep. When



saints are asleep, Satan and his cohorts have unrestrained access to roam about unchallenged.

1. Majority of immoral activities happen at night-time – whether prostitution or general adultery, fornication, and related activities
2. Most industries associated with the flesh function most at night – clubbing, live shows, gaming/casinos
3. Most robberies, break ins and other crimes happen at night
4. Gatherings of the occult, witches, wizards are often at night, (Some deliverance ministers have mapped out that usually such gatherings in covens are between 12 midnight and 3.00am)
5. Most attacks by witches, wizards, and demonic forces against humans generally



and Christians have been identified by some deliverance ministers as particularly acute between 3.00am – 6.00am. This includes bad dreams and nightmares that are attacks.

The grand counter strategy

The Lord created His church to be an organism of saints sustained by the law of connection. As we bring our respective strengths and weaknesses together, there is adequate strength released for all to be edified and strengthened.

For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles,



whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those



members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. **1 Corinthians 12:12-27 (KJV).**

That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;



*15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. **Ephesians 4:14-16 (KJV).***

One vital Tool and Key: Chain Prayers!

Chain Prayer involves the deployment of Intercessors and brethren in watches of the Night and day. Through this we tap into individual availability of saints to stand in the gap for all.

And I sought for a man among them, that



should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

Ezekiel 22:30 (KJV).

*Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it. **Jeremiah 5:1 (KJV).***

When saints take their places in prayer watches, they cover every conceivable crack so that Satan and his cohorts cannot attack believers within their communion/fellowship/network with impunity as they seem to be doing. When a ministry or network is wired with saints deployed to watch



and pray each hour of the day, the motions of evil can be discerned, resisted, and overcome on behalf of all who are in covenant relationship.

*I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. 2 And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. **Habakkuk 2:1-3 (KJV).***

*Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice. **Psalms 55:17 (KJV).***



*And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; **Luke 18:1 (KJV).***

Pray without ceasing.

1 Thessalonians 5:17 (KJV).

*Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. 8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. **1 Peter 5:7-10 (KJV).***



The watches of Prayer

Though he seems to roam more freer at night, experience of humanity remains that Satan and his cohorts operate at any opportune moment when saints give them space. For this reason, every unit of the Body: Local assemblies, Cell Groups, Denominations and Networks should rise in the dimension of corporate prayer, fasting and watching to counter the works of evil and rather establish the ordinance of blessings Elohim has for His saints.

How can this be done?

Assign at least 1 person to be on duty each of the 24 hours of each day. That person should bear the burdens of the whole group in prayer during the hour on duty, interceding for



leadership, families, the adults, youth, and children. Intercession, offensive and defensive warfare should take place during each hourly time. Watches for prayer should not be imposed. Rather, individual saints should volunteer the time which works best for them so that there will be no room for pressure, murmuring or complaints which pollute the project

Each of the 4 Watches of the night and four Watches of the Day can have a team leader who supervises the hourly segments if this is possible. This will enable saints to harness the power of Chain Prayer on a 24/7 basis. With availability of technology such as conference call lines, zoom, skype and others, ministries can establish effective 24/7 prayer and spiritual warfare shields to ensure that the enemy cannot smite, steal from, kill or destroy believers at will.



All the saints need is an alarm clock set for 5-10 minutes before their own slot. Without technology platforms, those who volunteer to watch and pray can simply do so at assigned slots of time. The 24/7 Global Prayer Centre run out of London has been in this mode for 2 years. More intercessors are needed to beef up this vital lifeline of the remnant.

Some insights

Let us glean some wisdom from the insights given to some other brethren whose works are available on the internet. Biblehub.com quotes Smith's Bible Dictionary: Watches of night.

The Jews, like the Greeks and Romans, divided the night into military watches instead of hours, each watch representing the period for which



sentinels or pickets remained on duty. The proper Jewish reckoning recognized only three such watches, entitled

- the first or "beginning of the watches,"

(Lam 2:19)

- the middle watch, **(Judges 7:19)**
- the morning watch.

(Exodus 14:24, 1 Samuel 11:11). These would last respectively from sunset to 10 P.M.; from 10 P.M. to 2 A.M.; and from 2 A.M. to sunrise.

After the establishment of Roman rule and supremacy, the number of watches was increased to four, which were described according to their numerical order, as in the case of the "fourth watch," **(Matthew 14:25)** or by the terms "even," "midnight," "cock-crowing" and "morning." **(Mark 1:35)**. These terminated



respectively at 9 P.M., midnight, 3 A.M. and 6 A.M.”

ThankGodforJesus.org notes:

“In an attempt to get His disciples to stay awake and “watch”, Jesus asked them “could you not watch with me one hour?”

(Matt 26:40, Mark 14:37). He came back the second time and said to them “watch and pray” **(Matt 26:41)** so that we will not fall into temptation. And on the third attempt He said to them “sleep on”. We can gather 3 dynamics from these statements, and they include the fact that “watching and praying are two different things; yet you can watch while praying and you pray while watching. This means that there is a difference between watching and praying or “praying without ceasing”.



1. Watching
2. Praying
3. Praying based on what you see and seeing which is outcome of prayers.

THE FOUR WATCHES OF THE NIGHT.

1ST WATCH:

6pm-9pm (Unlocking Destinies, etc)

Gen 24:11-27, 62-67.

2ND WATCH:

9pm-12am (Midnight) (Time of Visitations & Acts of Change) **Mark 6:47**

3RD WATCH:

12am-3am (spiritual preparedness/much spiritual activity) **Luke 12:35-40**



4TH WATCH:

3am-6am (Angelic Release, Encounters, e.g. Jacob)

Matt 14:23-25, Gen 28:10-16, Gen 32:22-30

Every saint can take an hour to pray for other brethren and leadership of local assemblies; resist Satan steadfastly in the Faith; bind demons on assignment and loose the blessings of saints. All that it takes is vision for victory as well as personal commitment and discipline. We invite you to consider occupying a space in the 24/7 chain prayer cover. Please get in touch if the Lord leads you to be part of the 24/7 prayer chain.



Assignment:

- 1. Please outline 5 things you learnt from this chapter.*
- 2. Kindly explain 2 things you will start doing going forward based on this chapter.*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 19. SIGNIFICANCE OF TIMES AND SEASONS IN WAGING

ASYMMETRICAL SPIRITUAL WARFARE

PART 2

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

Philippians 3:1 (KJV).

In the previous chapter, we saw how the Jews employed the principles of watches in prayers. We will proceed to examine in detail, the watches of the night season and how the sessions can be strategically deployed in



asymmetrical spiritual warfare. Satan and his demonic forces have a set, old-fashioned way of thinking. Based on what they know of humans, they expect us to go to bed at night, often between 9-11.00pm. When we face critical challenges that seem huge or persistent, it is needful in asymmetrical spiritual warfare to spring an unexpected surprise: change our known habits, such as going to sleep at fixed times! An individual may choose any of the four watches of the night to engage with the Lord in worship, consecration to His Kingdom purpose, supplication, and spiritual warfare.

Let it be stated with clarity that Satan is not Omniscient! This adversary cannot access our thoughts and often knows about saints through what they disclose to others or on social media. Saints are advised to keep plans of their critical



projects under wraps confidential and learn to communicate with others in coded language wrapped up deliberately under cover of the Blood of Yeshua.

Harnessing power of the Body through Chain prayers

Because we are a Body – an organism of mutually related and connected body parts, it makes sense from a spiritual point of view to engage in a chain prayer programme until the manifestation of satanic attacks or hindrances against any is decisively broken. These scriptures are worthy of consideration in this regard:

*Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. **Galatians 6:2 (KJV)***



For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. 21 And



the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. 25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. 26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

1 Corinthians 12:12-27 (KJV).



Whatever any member of the Body is going through in terms of spiritual attacks or hindrances should be seen as an attack on all. There is no reason why any wounded soldier should be left behind in the battlefield by the Household of Faith which unbelievers dare not do.

Neither give place to the devil.

Ephesians 4:27 (KJV).

As saints, we should not give place to the Devil, by covering every moment of each day in prayer and warfare.

*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints. **Ephesians 6:18 (KJV).***



We need to develop the holy habit of praying all kinds of prayer and supplication in the Spirit as well as watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints.

As outlined in the previous chapter, the best way to achieve the objectives in all four scriptures is to institute 24/7 chain prayers in every unit of the Body! Brethren who have greater spiritual strength should be encouraged to make sacrifices of taking an hour each in the night seasons. Those with less strength can cover the day times. It is noteworthy that being on a prayer watch should not preclude one from working. All one needs to do is bear up others in the heart while at work and detaching from all distractions.

Let us note that Elohim counts time from Sunset



*And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. **Genesis 1:5 (KJV).***

*And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day. **Genesis 1:8 (KJV).***

*And the evening and the morning were the third day. **Genesis 1:13 (KJV).***

What it means is that contrary to our normal pattern of thought, Elohim has consecrated the night hours as the beginning of each day. This is why the Jewish Feasts and the Sabbath start on the eve of the due date.



Application of the Four Watches

What we outline below is suggestive and application should be as you are led by Holy Spirit.

- 1st Watch: 6pm-9pm. Since The Lord counts time from sunset, this watch may be strategic for unlocking destinies, opening closed doors, and pressing through challenges.

- 2nd Watch: 9pm-12am (Midnight). The reality is that most people retire for the night about this watch. Those assigned to cover these three hours should seal the brethren in the blood of Yeshua against bad dreams, spiritual attacks, demonic visitations

such as spiritual harlotry/defilement. Prayers for the Lord to give His saints sweet sleep from the daily labours are appropriate. The website, thankGodforJesus.org says that this is



considered a Time of Divine Visitations and Acts of Change.

- 3rd Watch: 12am-3am There is strong anecdotal evidence that this is the most active period for witches, wizards, and denizens to worship Satan, consult, plot and plan attacks in their covens. Through the power of the Name of Yeshua and declaration of the Blood of Yeshua saints can nullify all negative vibrations from such gatherings.

An objective of asymmetrical spiritual warfare in this regard should be to proactively nullify the works of darkness before they are done. As the kingdom of darkness is in strong consultation under the cover of darkness, their gathering can be scattered through warfare prayer. Their meeting places can be invaded by release of



Blood of the Lamb which they cannot stand. Angels can also be deployed to give effect to same. These scriptures and others revealed by the Holy Spirit should be declared by those on duty:

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. 10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

Isaiah 8:9-10 (KJV).

Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake. 16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the



fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

Isaiah 54:15-17 (KJV).

- 4th Watch: 3am-6am We believe, with a high degree of confidence that this is the time when the witches, wizards and demons who spent the previous three hours in consultation and worship of Satan spread out to execute their wicked enterprises against those who are enjoying the sweetest segment of sleep! Most bad dreams, death in sleep cases, paralysis, and all manner of crises encounters people have with the powers of darkness seem to happen at this time.



(ThankGodforJesus.org calls this a period of Angelic Release, Encounters, e.g., Jacob)

Matt 14:25, Matt 14:26, Gen 28:12; Gen 32:21).

This is a time when intercessors should deploy the full measure of the Blood with these declarations and decrees and others to be prompted by the Holy Spirit:

*And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. **Revelation 12:11 (KJV).***

*Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:
10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every*



*tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. 12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. **Philippians 2:9-12 (KJV).***

In this watch, there should be time to not just defend saints but to also lay hold of the power of the finished work of Yeshua at the Cross to make intercession and decrees designed to positively impact the hours of daylight. This should be a time for the most creative of prayers and decrees concerning wholeness, wellness, financial and material blessing for the saints. These are times to speak into the land, air (first and second heavens) and waters (the marine world generally). It is time to take our Elohim granted dominion mandate seriously and



declare His determinate counsel which is already revealed to the intercessors, in the womb of the morning concerning should manifest in the day time. Scriptures such as these are powerful for the season.

*Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place; 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it? 14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment. 15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken. 16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth? **Job 38:12-16 (KJV).***

And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask



*the Father in my name, he will give it you. 24
Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask,
and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. 25
These things have I spoken unto you in
proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no
more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall
shew you plainly of the Father. 26 At that day ye
shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you,
that I will pray the Father for you:*

John 16:23-26 (KJV).

Let us note that our Head and King, Yeshua
prayed early in the morning to transact affairs of
the earth realm with the Father. We should
emulate Him and sort out each day with heaven,
a great while before daybreak.

*And in the morning, rising up a great while before
day, he went out, and departed into a*



solitary place, and there prayed.

Mark 1:35 (KJV).

To be in bed while the day breaks or after is a truly lost opportunity! Since 2013, some brethren cover part of this season daily on one of the streams of prayer covering this Commission called Day break with the King. Apart from those who are able to cover some of the hours of the night-morning, most are on duty post in a conference call setting by 4.00am CT and 5.00am ET. More intercessors are needed to join them for the serious assignment on behalf of the Body worldwide.

The Bible recorded a notable miracle tied to the fourth watch of the day

And when he had sent them away, he departed



into a mountain to pray. 47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. 48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. 49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out: 50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. 51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

Mark 6:46-51 (KJV).

Yeshua asked His disciples to watch and pray



*Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. **Matthew 26:41 (KJV).***

*Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. **Mark 13:33 (KJV).***

Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. 38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. 39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou



wilt. 40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? 41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. Matthew 26:36-41 (KJV).

Commentary: Note the question in verse 40: Could you not watch with me for one hour? Can we rise up to this challenge in intercession and spiritual warfare?

He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. 43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words. 45 Then cometh



he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.
Matthew 26:42-46 (KJV).

The Principle and practice of Midnight Prayers within the watches.

Notwithstanding the 8 watches of the day, a case can be made for a special Midnight Prayer session between 11.30 - 12.30am for as many brethren as can participate in each nation or region. They can pray privately where they are or tools such as WhatsApp, zoom, Google meet and such platforms can be used. This is a time of closing the gate of the outgoing day and opening the gates of the next day. There is anecdotal



evidence that it the midnight hour is a special time of exchange of power, deliverance and loosing of captivity.

*And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. **Exodus 11:4-7 (KJV).***



And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

Exodus 12:29 (KJV).

*And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. 3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron. **Judges 16:2-3 (KJV).***



*And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. 8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman. **Ruth 3:7-9 (KJV).***

It can also be a time of switching blessings, life for death!

And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And



*when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. **1 Kings 3:19-21 (KJV).***

David was a man of prayer and revealed a secret!

At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

Psalm 119:62 (KJV).

The midnight was also a metaphor for end of all things

And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

Matthew 25:6 (KJV)



*Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: **Mark 13:35 (KJV).***

The midnight imagery is applicable in Yeshua's school of prayer.

And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; 6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? 7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee. 8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as



he needeth. 9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. 10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? 12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? 13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

Luke 11:5-13 (KJV).

It was at midnight that Paul and Silas got deliverance from Prison

And when they had laid many stripes upon them,



into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: 24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. 25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. 26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. 27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. 28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here. 29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas, 30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what



*must I do to be saved? **Acts 16:23-30 (KJV).***

Paul experienced the midnight miracle in his ministry

And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight. 8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together. 9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. 11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken



*bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. 12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted. **Acts 20:7-12 (KJV).***

These revelations and expositions are not exhaustive. We invite you therefore to posture in humility before the Lord, asking for illumination of Holy Spirit which will make the Word to come alive with liberating truth. That is how we can be empowered to live above all wiles and devices of Satan, turning all challenges into opportunities for growth and victory.



Assignment:

- 1. Please outline what you learnt from this chapter about chain prayers*
- 2. Please outline the key things you learnt about the Night watches and the Midnight prayer*
- 3. Kindly explain 2 things you will start doing from now going forward based on this chapter*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 20. RULES OF ENGAGEMENT IN SPIRITUAL WARFARE (1)

Introduction

One of the most embarrassing truths is that natural humans in the world are boldly exercising the dominion mandate of man in Genesis 1:26-30 over all spheres of the earth realm – the first and second heavens, the land, and waters. These are just a few of their exploits:

- Building, installation, and operations of the International Space Station in outer space
- Explorations to the Moon, Mars, and other planets in outer space
- Explorations to the highest peaks of mountains and deepest depths of valleys on earth.
- Development of submarines which are nuclear-



powered and can stay under-water for long periods

- For the good of humanity, they have developed facilities and amenities which have advanced human civilization on several fronts including aircraft, railways, ships, internet computers and all the things we take for granted including kitchen appliances and social media.
- Through their unregenerate mindset, there have also been developments of weapons of mass destruction including nuclear warheads, atomic bombs, submarines, hyper-sonic missiles which can wipe out huge population centres, cities, or nations.

The Keys to all the things which humans have achieved include these:

1. Mental liberation, taking off all limits to human imagination
2. Faith in man's capacity and courage to



venture into the unknown through taming of fear.

3. Generous investments in education, research, and Development
4. Persistent quest which keeps pushing the limits of what humans can do
5. Being uncomfortable with past achievements and the status quo

On the other hand, here are some of the biggest problems of the saved and the Church

1. Minimal vision for excellence in things of the Spirit
2. Premature satisfaction with where we are and tendency to want to settle down.
3. Inadequate understanding of the Scriptures because we do not study deeply enough with open hearts and minds
4. Tendency to forget, belittle or ignore the reality



of Satan and evil spirits at work in the earth realm whose overwhelming purpose is to steal, kill, and destroy (John 10:10a, 1 Peter 5:8)

5. Limited understanding of Spiritual Warfare

6. Fundamental misapplication of Spiritual Warfare as tool of fighting flesh and blood or feeding the belly/achieving humanistic worldly goals - fostering love of the world, which is forbidden (James 4, 1 John 2:5-7)

7. Over-promotion of Satan and powers of darkness while stripping saints of their capacities to push back and overcome. The result is turning of believers into fearful wimps who need to be co-dependent on their Leaders.

8. A weak Theology that makes saints unable to understand who they are in Yeshua and Who He is in them

9. A victim mentality arising from a messed-up mindset.



10. General state of prayerlessness because of reliance on arm of the flesh to get by.

What the Lord has done in this course on Prayer, Fasting and Spiritual Warfare is to essentially provide saints detailed instructions which equip all to walk victoriously in everyday life. The revelations are available in written lessons which will be published in eBook form, in video, and audio formats. All of them are absolutely free of charge.

Rules of Engagement in asymmetrical spiritual warfare

1. Do not resort to spiritual Warfare what should be resolved by personal repentance, growth in character, fortitude, endurance, and humility to adjust from negative mindset and attitudes. At times, the Lord allows tough situations for the



purpose of developing our spiritual muscles and trust in Him. He can place us under bosses or with spouses whose attitude can tax our patience. To resort to warfare for such spouses, bosses, or neighbours to be killed or suffer harm is to abuse the entire process. Forgiveness may be the key. Even if the situation persists, the Word of Yeshua is settled!

*Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. **Matthew 18:21-22 (KJV).***

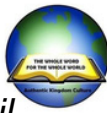
Most times, Elohim allows what we go through to reveal defects inside our soul – hurts, low self-esteem, damaged emotions, or stronghold of unforgiveness in the memory, imagination



and emotion. This is why the greatest instrument of asymmetrical spiritual warfare is love. If we can live in love, we basically go outside the reach of Satan and powers of darkness. They lack the capacity to fight or defeat those who greatly manifest the Love DNA of Elohim.

Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. 20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.



21 *Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. **Romans 12:14, 17-21 (KJV).***

2. Do not give Satan any legal ground to smite through chinks in your spiritual armour. This includes walking in anger, wrath or abiding/remaining in Sin of any type.

Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: 27 Neither give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 31 Let all



bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: 32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.
Ephesians 4:26-32 (KJV).

Anger, wrath, offence and unforgiveness give Satan openings to smite believers.

3. You have the capacity in Yeshua to outwit the Enemy. This can be done when you deliberately avoid rigid fixtures of methodism. Do not be too methodical or insist on well laid out plans in all you do. Allow Holy Spirit to inspire you in a real way to shift things around you such as sleeping times, mealtimes, and prayer times. In this way, powers of darkness assigned to case (stalk/troll and observe) us can be confused. If



you are a leader, train your team to be very nimble, able to easily shift tactics when need arises.

4. Elohim has already wired into the earth realm, the statute of limitation which guarantees successful outcomes for His saints through all crises. Have supreme faith in The Lord's ability to see you through all situations.

*And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. **Romans 8:28***

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as



*sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. **Romans 8:28, 35-39 (KJV).***

Let this scripture be drilled into the depths of your heart and mind and you will walk in victory always.

5. Understand the difference between STRATEGY and TACTICS. Strategy is the overall war plan while tactics deal with specific battle plans. Keep your eyes on the big goal, always but be flexible on the details of tactics. It



is better to lose battles and win the War than win battles and lose the war.

*Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding. **Proverbs 4:7 (KJV).***

6. Total consecration and a mind renewed by the Word is one of the grand keys to be invincible in spiritual warfare. When you are consecrated to Elohim alone and have the mind of Yeshua, you are fully immersed into divine cover.

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed



*by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. **Romans 12:1-2 (KJV).***

When the mind is not renewed, those who go to spiritual warfare may make the wrong judgement calls.

*If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. **Colossians 3:1-3 (KJV).***

7. Keep your plans private. Satan cannot read your heart and mind. When you disclose plans, you arm them to attack/counterattack. Do not flaunt your plans on social media lest the enemy



work overtime to nullify. You can celebrate testimonies of what Elohim has already done.

If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridled his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

James 1:26 (KJV).

8. Do not fight or make long term decisions in periods of emotional upheaval. Keep your emotions in check, get deliverance from anger issues because they can becloud your assessment. Hear more and speak less in battle situations.

*Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. **James 1:19-20 (KJV).***



When you are angry, keep quiet because what will come out will be negative and attract satanic attention and attacks. Wisdom 101 says: adversaries and gainsayers who lie in wait want to hear what you say but they cannot misquote silence!

9. The enemy is not Omniscient and Omnipresent. You can confuse Satan and his agents with decoys and false flag operations. You can release certain words designed to shake off spiritual forces that are stalking you or those that are getting ready to fight while you deftly do the opposite.

10. Praying in the Spirit as prompted by Holy Spirit is effective when you are pressed on every side and need to break out of traps. Holy Spirit is available to help us at such times. Satan and



his agents cannot understand a sudden shift away from the languages they have known us to speak. This is why we must dump all the learnt tongues/fake tongues and utter only what is inspired by Holy Spirit.

*Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.²⁷ And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. **Romans 8:26-27 (KJV).***

*For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. **1 Corinthians 14: 2.***



Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;
Ephesians 6:18 (KJV).

These rules of engagement will equip us for victory if we are diligent to imbibe and practice them as a lifestyle of ever readiness to war. They will enable us to overcome all the wiles and devices of the wicked one and his agents of darkness.

Assignment:

- 1. Please write short summaries of these 10 rules of engagement in spiritual warfare*
- 2. What new thing (s) did you learn today?*



PRAYER, FASTING & SPIRITUAL WARFARE

(3RD EDITION)

VOLUME II - SPIRITUAL WARFARE

CHAPTER 21. RULES OF ENGAGEMENT IN SPIRITUAL WARFARE (2)

In the previous chapter, we examined 12 items in the rules of engagement in spiritual warfare. Rules of engagement are basic ground norms for warfare. Knowing and keeping the rules enables spiritual warfare to be successfully waged. The ultimate index of success is three-fold.

- i). To frustrate the plans of Satan to Steal, Kill and Destroy on the one hand. John 10.10a
- ii). To ensure that the abundant life procured by Yeshua at the Cross of Calvary is manifested



instead. John 10.10b

iii) On the other hand, it is to be a midwife for manifestation of the will of Elohim in one's appointed domain (sphere of Kingdom authority)

Matthew 6:10

iv) On the other hand, it is to enforce the ordinance of the Kingdom in the situation

In this lesson, we will consider some more rules.

1. Engage in Psychological operations when dealing with human agents of the enemy. Shout when you have to. Emulate David the day he slew Goliath after waging psychological operations with powerful words of faith.

And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he



drew near to the Philistine.41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.).45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.46 This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the



Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands.48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath



thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

1 Samuel 17:40-51 (KJV).

2. Engage in Active Faith. Active faith consists of these interrelated components:

* Hear: What we hear builds us up. We need to study intensively, the whole counsel of Elohim.

Romans 10:17, 2 Timothy 2: 15,

2 Timothy 3: 15-17.

* Believe the word in your heart of hearts. This makes the word 'flesh' in us.

* Speak: Speak what you believe

We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

2 Corinthians 4:13 (KJV).



***Act in Faith when praying. Pray what you believe/decreed and believe what you pray/decreed**

*And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. **Mark 11:22-24 (KJV).***

Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts.⁷ Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt



become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. ***Zechariah 4:6-7 (KJV).***

3. Possess grounds before agents of darkness do. Be swift and utilise the tools of surprise. Where necessary, engage in special types of prayer as detailed in some chapters:

. Proactive prayers and asymmetric spiritual warfare where surprise is used to take the battle to the gates of the enemy. Extreme levels of love which is a powerful shield

1 Thessalonians 5:8.

- Midnight prayers
- Fourth Watch prayers (waking up to war and pray between 3.00-6.00am)

4. Flow with the Law of Times and seasons.



There is a time to engage and a time to dis-engage

*To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: 2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; 5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; 8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. **Ecclesiastes 3:1-8 (KJV).***



5. When the Lord gives indication to stand down or embrace peace with those who have allowed their vessels to be used to fight, embrace same with confidence.

Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.
Hebrews 12:14-16 (KJV).

6. In corporate warfare or chain prayer: Hear instructions, understand, agree, believe, and pray in one accord with other saints as all are aligned with the legitimate authority.



Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV).

*Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. **Matthew 18:19-20 (KJV).***

All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

1 Chronicles 12:38 (KJV).



Recuse yourself from any prayer or decree that does not resonate in your heart. It is more honourable to do so than praying in doubt or offence which nullifies the prayers of others.

*And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. **Romans 14: 23 (KJV).***

7. Ultimately, in your heart of hearts, have a readiness to submit to the perfect will of Elohim as the best outcome in prayer and spiritual warfare.

*And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. **1 John 5:14-15***



8. In all your prayer and decrees, seek first the Kingdom and its righteousness as an intrinsic part of the Covenant with Elohim in Yeshua, Jesus.

*But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. **Matthew 6:33 (KJV).***

9. Stand on the Word for all issues of Life, Health, Resources, Protection, Promotion, Favour. Deem the Word as aye and amen, not subject to debate

*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10 (KJV).***



8. In all your prayer and decrees, seek first the Kingdom and its righteousness as an intrinsic part of the Covenant with Elohim in Yeshua, Jesus.

*But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. **Matthew 6:33 (KJV).***

9. Stand on the Word for all issues of Life, Health, Resources, Protection, Promotion, Favour. Deem the Word as aye and amen, not subject to debate

*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. **John 10:10 (KJV).***



I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

Psalm 138:1-2 (KJV).

For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven.

Psalm 119:89 (KJV).

For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. 2

Corinthians 1: 20 (KJV)

10. Let Rapture readiness trump all else. In all your getting, get ready every day and every moment, using eternity as fulcrum. If spiritual warfare will poison your heart and you become so conscious of things of this earth, you may



need to let go whatever has the capacity to shift your eyes off eternity.

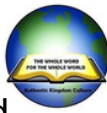
And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV).

The question should always be: to what extent is this warfare aiding my process of being fit for the rapture?

That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Ephesians 5: 26-27 (KJV).



11. While waiting for the Day of the Lord, watching and praying, do the needful: occupy! Do kingdom business with every asset of the Lord granted to you to accomplish all that is written in the volume of His Book.

*And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.¹² He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.¹³ And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. **Luke 19: 11-13 (KJV).***

It is unprofitable to waste the life, time, spiritual gifts given to us by Elohim. When we appear before the Judgement Seat of Yeshua, Jesus,



account will be taken of how we engaged with all the assets He vested in us.

Luke 19: 11-27, 2 Corinthians 5: 10.

12. The best battles and wars are those fought by Elohim while we rest in Him

And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith. 3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

2 Thessalonians 3:2-3 (KJV).

And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the



wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the Lord will be with you. **2 Chronicles 20:15-17 (KJV).**

13.Be Battle Ready as a lifestyle by always wearing the whole armour of Elohim in and out of season.

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.¹¹ Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.¹² For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.¹³ Wherefore



*take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.¹⁴ Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;¹⁵ And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;¹⁶ Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.¹⁷ And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:¹⁸ Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; **Ephesians 6: 10-18 (KJV)***

But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation

1 Thessalonians 5:8



14. Ignorance can be very expensive and a mortal danger.

*My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. **Hosea 4:6***

Assignment:

- 1. Please write short summaries of these 12 rules of engagement in spiritual warfare*
- 2. What new thing (s) did you learn today?*



COURSE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Please write an essay of at least 500 words on PRAYER & FASTING: Conclude with a presentation of how you personally intend to apply the lessons learnt.

If you would like to enroll for any of the structured free training programmes offered by this Kingdom Educational System, look up the options at www.akcamp.co.in. For those who are visual oriented, there are over 850 edited videos with graphics for better study experience on GSOM TV channel on YouTube and over 1,500 raw videos on the True Kingdom Live channel on YouTube.

How to be involved If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church worldwide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through Electronic or Print means or via Facebook and other Social Media

Be part of those who will use revelations in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence

iii. You have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials, Please send a note to: ampmasterclass@gmail.com

iv. You can support in any other way: financially at visionarymail7@gmail.com



MASTERCLASS CURRICULUM

The curriculum includes 40 courses and is divided into five modules consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same

Module 1: Christian/Kingdom Foundation – 8 Courses

Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom – The Holy Scriptures as sure foundation of our Faith

Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 104: The Glorious Truths

Course 105: The Fundamental C's (responses of the Truly Redeemed)

Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Course 107: Grace

Module 2: The Kingdom and the Church – 10 Courses

Course 108: The Church 225

Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Course 110: The Church of His Vision

Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim



Course 112: The Ascension Office – Gifts (Fivefold Leadership Gifts)

Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith

Course 115: Authority

Course 116: The Great Commission

Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

Module 3: Kingdom Citizen and Ambassador – 9 Courses

Course 118: The Call, Cost, and Rewards of Discipleship

Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling

Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Course 121: Market Place Ministry

Course 122: Women in Ministry

Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful

Course 124: Christian Marriage & Family Life

Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim's House 226

Course 126: Introduction to Christian Counselling

Module 4: Dominion Mandate of the Redeemed – 4 Courses

Course 127: Signs, Wonders, and the Miraculous

Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature

Course 129: Critical Adversaries

Course 130: Prayer & Spiritual Warfare

Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times



Module 5: Digging Deep – 9 Courses

Course 132: Doctrines of the Bible

Course 133: All that Yeshua, Jesus Said and Did

Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel

Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church

Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose

Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven

Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua

Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation

Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to 24/7 empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class.



OTHER BOOKS BY APOSTLE GEORGE

Understanding Elohim

The Kingdom Church

Authority

The Kingdom

Ministerial Ethics

Market Place Ministry

Women in Ministry

Rewards of the Faithful

Critical Adversaries

Signs, Wonders and Miracles

Legacies of Yeshua

Understanding Human Nature

Doctrines of the Bible

The Fivefold

Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

The 6 Fundamental C's: Response of the Truly Redeemed

Apostasies, Heresies, Errors, and the Pseudo-Gospel

The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does

The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity

Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry

The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship

Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling

The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity

Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How

Kingdom Leadership



Kingdom Culture in Marriage & Family

Kingdom Finances and Stewardship

Introduction to Christian Counselling

Dispensations, Seasons, and Times

Understanding the End Times

Priesthood and the Kingdom Church

Completing the Unfinished Reformation

7 Letters from Heaven: Interim Assessment PERSONAL

SPIRITUAL

Strategic Kingdom Leadership

Divine Perspective of Purpose

Prayer Fasting and Spiritual Warfare

All that Yeshua Jesus Said and Did

Kingdom Oriented Church Growth

Constitution of the Kingdom

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Apostle George Akalonu and his wife, Pastor Grace Akalonu were called out of denominational Christianity in 1996 and set apart by the Lord to be instruments of connecting, manifesting and empowering saints to function as His one single Body and Kingdom Church held together by Love.

They are visionaries of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program (Annual Master Class series). Global School of Ministry, Global Missions Board and Arise Metropolitan Assembly. From their base in Hornchurch, London, England where they live with their five children: Favour, Elect, Arise, Praise and Destiny, they are vessels through which Holy Spirit empowers countless saints and ministers worldwide through the unique Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release process committed to their trust. They also serve as International President of International Ministers Fellowship worldwide. They co-labour with a dynamic army of Principal officers, mentors and other volunteers across the Globe.